ElizabethanDrama.org presents the Annotated Popular Edition of

THE PICTURE

A TRUE HUNGARIAN HISTORY

by Philip Massinger
Performed 1629
First Published 1630

Featuring complete and easy-to-read annotations.

Annotations and notes © Copyright Peter Lukacs and ElizabethanDrama.org, 2019. This annotated play may be freely copied and distributed.

THE PICTURE

A True Hungarian History

By Philip Massinger

Performed 1629 First Published 1630

A Tragecomedie,
As it was often presented with good allowance, at the Globe, and Blacke Friers Play-houses, by the Kings Maiesties Servants.

DRAMATIS PERSONAE.

The Hungarian Court:

Ladislaus, king of Hungary.
Honoria, the queen.
Acanthe, maid of honour.
Sylvia, maid of honour.
Ferdinand, general of the army.
Eubulus, an old counsellor.
Ubaldo, a wild courtier.
Ricardo, a wild courtier.

Bohemian Characters:

Mathias, a knight of Bohemia. Sophia, wife to Mathias. Hilario, servant to Sophia. Corisca, Sophia's woman. Julio Baptista, a great scholar.

Two Boys, representing Apollo and Pallas. Two Posts, or Couriers.
A Guide.

Servants to the queen. Servants to Mathias.

Maskers, Attendants, Officers, Captains, &c.

SCENE:

Partly in Hungary, and partly in Bohemia.

INTRODUCTION TO THE PLAY

The Picture, by Philip Massinger, is a highly entertaining drama-comedy which explores what happens to people who are unable or unwilling to control their feelings and affections: unchecked suspicion, embarrassingly unrestrained adoration, and even immoderate lust, all will be repaid. The Picture is likely the only Elizabethan play to take place in Hungary's ancient royal capital, Alba Regalis, modern Székesfehérvár.

NOTES ON THE TEXT

The text of *The Picture* is adopted from Gifford's edition of our play, cited at #16 below, but with some of the 1630 quarto's original spellings restored.

NOTES ON THE ANNOTATIONS

References in the annotations to Gifford refer to the notes supplied by editor W. Gifford to *The Picture* in his 1840 collection of Massinger's work, cited at #16 below.

The most commonly cited sources are listed in the footnotes immediately below. The complete list of footnotes appears at the end of this play.

- 1. Oxford English Dictionary (OED) online.
- 2. Crystal, David and Ben. *Shakespeare's Words*. London; New York: Penguin, 2002.
- 3. Smith, W., ed. *A Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*. London: John Murray, 1849.
- 7. no author listed. *Greek Mythology*. Athens: Techni S.A., 1998.
- 15. Humphries, Rolfe, trans. Ovid. *Metamorphoses*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1983.
- 16. Gifford, William. *The Plays of Philip Massinger*. London: William Templeton, 1840.

Settings, Scene Breaks and Stage Directions.

The original quarto does not provide settings for the play; all this edition's indicated settings are adopted from Gifford.

The original quarto of *The Picture* was divided into five Acts and multiple scenes, which organization we follow.

Finally, as is our normal practice, some stage directions have been added, and some modified, for purposes of clarity. Most of these minor changes are adopted from Gifford.

SCENE I. The Frontiers of Bohemia. Enter Mathias in armour, Sophia in a riding suit, Corisca, Hilario, with other Servants. Bettering Characters: Mathias is a knight and a Bohemian. He is on his way to fight on behalf of the Hungarian king in Hungary's wars against the Turks. Mathias wife Sophia, along with the family's servens, has accompanied him on his journey to Hungary, at least so far as it is safe for them too so. Carisca is the couple's female servant, Hilario their male one. Math. Since we must part, Sophia, to pass further Is not alone impertinent, but dangerous. We are not distant from the Turkish camp Above five leagues, and who knows but some party Of his Timariots; that scour the country. May fall upon us? — be now, as thy name. Truly interpreted, hath ever spoke thee, Wise and discreet; and to thy understanding Marry thy constant patience. Soph. You put me, sir, To the unmost trial of it. Soph. You put me, sir, To the unmost trial of it. To the unmost trial of it. Entering Characters: Mathias is a knight and a Bohemian. He is on his way to fight on behalf of the Hungarian king in Hungary's wars against the Turks Adhias wife Sophia. along with family servers, has accompanied him on his journey to Hungary, at least so far as it is safe for them tool so. Carisca is the couple's female servant, Hilario their male one. "about three miles.\frac{2}{2} - Turkish cavalry.\frac{3}{2} As a historical matter, the Turkish Ottomans had been at threat to Hungary since the 1380's. "act like your name, Sophia" - which means "wisdom" in Greek. Soph. You put me, sir, To the unmost trial of it. Entering Characters: Mathias via knight and a Bohemian. He is on his way to fight on behalf of the Hungary in the function on his journey to fight on the site is about the family. As a historical matter, the Turkish Ottomans had been at threat to Hungary since the 1380's. "act like your name, Sophia" - which means "wisdom" in Greek. Soph. You put me, sir, To the unmost trial of it. Entering Characters: M		ACT I.	
Entering Characters: Mathias is a knight and a Bohemian. Corisca, Hilario, with other Servants. He is on his way to fight on behalf of the Hungarian king in Hungary's wars against the Turks. Mathias wife Sophia, along with the family's servants, has accompanied him on his journey to Hungary, at least so fur as it is safe for them to do so. Corisca is the couple's female servant. Hilario their male one. Math. Since we must part, Sophia, to pass further Is not alone impertinent, but dangerous. We are not distant from the Turkish camp Above five leagues, and who knows but some party Of his Timariots, that scour the country, May fall upon us? — be now, as thy name. Truly interpreted, hath ever spoke thee, Wise and discreet; and to thy understanding Marry thy constant patience. Soph. You put me, sir, To the utmost trial of it. Soph. You put me, sir, Since the necessity that now separates us, We have long since disputed, and the reasons, Forcing me to it, too oft washed in tears. Is grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know The first of the Hungarian king in Hungary's wars against the Turks Andalog with the family's servants, has accompanied him on his journey's evants, has accompanied him on his journey's evants has accompanied him on		SCENE I.	
He is on his way to fight on behalf of the Hungariam king in Hungary's wars against the Turks. Mathias' wife Sophia. along with the family's servants, has accompanied him on his journey to Hungary, at least so far as it is safe for them to do so. Corisea is the couple's female servant, Hilario their male one. Math. Since we must part, Sophia, to pass further Is not alone impertinent, but dangerous. We are not distant from the Turkish camp		The Frontiers of Bohemia.	
2 Is not alone impertinent, but dangerous. We are not distant from the Turkish camp			He is on his way to fight on behalf of the Hungarian king in Hungary's wars against the Turks. Mathias' wife <i>Sophia</i> , along with the family's servants, has accompanied him on his journey to Hungary, at least so far as it is safe for them to do so. <i>Corisca</i> is the couple's female servant, <i>Hilario</i> their male
Above five leagues, and who knows but some party Of his Timariots, that scour the country, May fall upon us? — be now, as thy name, Truly interpreted, hath ever spoke thee, Wise and discrect; and to thy understanding Marry thy constant patience. Poph. You put me, sir, To the utmost trial of it. Math. Nay, no melting; Since the necessity that now separates us, We have long since disputed, and the reasons, Forcing me to it, too oft washed in tears. I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know To he to date. Or to be acclaimed by the public. as: = about three miles. Trukish cavalry. We As a historical matter, the Turkish Ottomans had been a threat to Hungary since the 1380's. = "act like your name, Sophia" - which means "wisdom" in Greek. 8-9: to thypatience = ie. "join your understanding to your fortitude." = test. = "please, no tears." = argued about. 22-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. = as. = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body, tumours = empty things, things of no value.\frac{1}{26: narrow} = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, 'though Gifford suggests "means".		Is not alone impertinent, but dangerous.	= ie. "would not only be immodest of you".
Ottomans had been a threat to Hungary since the 1380's. "act like your name, Sophia" - which means "wisdom" in Greek. 8 Wise and discreet; and to thy understanding Marry thy constant patience. 10 Soph. You put me, sir, 12 To the utmost trial of it. 14 Math. Nay, no melting; Since the necessity that now separates us, 16 We have long since disputed, and the reasons, Forcing me to it, too oft washed in tears. 18 I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know To thou harrow our demeans are, and what's more, Ottomans had been a threat to Hungary since the 1380's. "act like your name, Sophia" - which means "wisdom" in Greek. 8-9: to thypatience = ie. "join your understanding to your fortitude." 12 = test. 12 = "please, no tears." 22-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. 24: as. 15: immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. 26: airy edescribes something that lacks a physical body. 16: tumours = empty things, things of no value. 27: tumours = empty things, things of no value. 28: to thypatience 29: a to thypatience 20: a to thypatience 21: a to to to to to 22: a start like your name, Sophia' with the pour fortitude." 22: a start like your name, Sophia' with the pour fortitude." 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. 24: a s. 25: in order to be acclaimed by the public of the publ	4	Above <u>five leagues</u> , and who knows but some party	
Truly interpreted, hath ever spoke thee, Wise and discreet; and to thy understanding Marry thy constant patience. Soph. You put me, sir, To the utmost trial of it. Math. Nay, no melting; Since the necessity that now separates us. We have long since disputed, and the reasons, Forcing me to it, too oft washed in tears. I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know Truly interpreted, hath ever spoke thee, Wise and discreet; and to thy understanding your fortitude." = test. = "please, no tears." = argued about. 22-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. = as. = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things of no value.\ 26: narrow = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions,\ 'though Gifford suggests "means".	6	•	Ottomans had been a threat to Hungary since the 1380's. = "act like your name, <i>Sophia</i> " - which means "wisdom"
Soph. You put me, sir, To the utmost trial of it. = test.	8	Wise and discreet; and to thy understanding	8-9: <i>to thypatience</i> = ie. "join your understanding to
Since the necessity that now separates us, We have long since disputed, and the reasons, Forcing me to it, too oft washed in tears. I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, 22-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. = as. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. = as. 24 Eor a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: 25 Such airy tumours take not me. You know 26 How narrow our demeans are, and what's more, 26 How narrow our demeans are, and what's more, 27 In a greet about. 28 argued about. 29 argued about. 29 Eargued about. 20 Eargued about. 20 Served about. 20 Eargued about. 21 Eargued about. 22 Eargued about. 22 Eargued about. 23 Eargued about. 24 Eargued about.		Soph. You put me, sir,	= test.
We have long since disputed, and the reasons, Forcing me to it, too oft washed in tears. I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know To be acclaimed by the public. airy edescribes something to Mathias. airy edescribes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. 26: narrow = limited. demeans = atgued about. 122-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. 23: in order to be acclaimed by the public. as. = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. 26: narrow = limited. demeans = atternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".	14		= "please, no tears."
I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you; But mutual consent of heart, as hands, Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, 22-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. 26: narrow = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".	16	We have long since <u>disputed</u> , and the reasons,	= argued about.
Joined by true love, hath made us one, and equal: Nor is it in me mere desire of fame, 22-28: Mathias explains the reason he must go to fight in the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. How narrow our demeans are, and what's more, 26: narrow = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".		I grant that you, in birth, were far above me, And great men, my superiors, rivals for you;	
the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able to do this to date. Or to be cried up by the public voice, For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such airy tumours take not me. You know = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. How narrow our demeans are, and what's more, 26: narrow = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".	20		
For a brave soldier, that puts on my armour: Such <u>airy tumours</u> take not me. You know = immaterial and worthless concepts, ie. fame and reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. How <u>narrow</u> our <u>demeans</u> are, and what's more, 26: narrow = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".	22	_	the wars: not for fame or reputation, but for material gain, so he can support Sophia as befits her high birth. He is a bit ashamed that he, a poorer man, has not been able
reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body. tumours = empty things, things of no value. How <u>narrow</u> our <u>demeans</u> are, and what's more, 26: narrow = limited. demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".	24	- ' -	
demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning possessions, though Gifford suggests "means".		Such <u>airy tumours</u> take not me. You know	reputation mean nothing to Mathias. airy = describes something that lacks a physical body.
	26	How <u>narrow</u> our <u>demeans</u> are, and what's more,	demeans = alternate spelling for demesne, meaning
		Having as yet no charge of children on us,	

28	We hardly can subsist.	though Mathias no doubt exaggerates.
30	Soph. In you alone, sir, I have all abundance.	
32	<i>Math.</i> For my mind's content,	
34	In your own language I could answer you. You have been an obedient wife, a right one;	34: ie. "I feel the same way about you."
36	And to my power, though short of your desert, I have been ever an indulgent husband.	= ie. "of being able to treat you as you deserve".
38	We have long enjoyed the sweets of love, and though Not to <u>satiety</u> , or loathing, yet	39: "not to such a level as to cause jadedness or hatred between us"; <i>satiety</i> generally is used to mean "overindulgence", but as here can suggest weariness with what one has been over-exposed to.
40	We must not live such <u>dotards</u> on our pleasures, As still to hug them, to the certain loss	40-41: <i>We musthug them</i> = ie. "we must not remain satisfied with what we have". <i>dotards</i> = those who are excessively fond of something.
42	Of profit and preferment. Competent means	= advancement. = sufficient wealth.
44	Maintains a quiet bed; <u>want</u> breeds dissention, Even in good women.	= lack of material goods or wealth.
46	Soph. Have you found in me, sir, Any distaste, or sign of discontent,	
48	For want of what's superfluous?	= lack. = unnecessary.
50	Math. No, Sophia;	
52	Nor shalt thou ever have cause to repent Thy constant course in goodness, if Heaven bless My honest undertakings. 'Tis for thee	
54	That I turn soldier, and put forth, dearest, Upon this sea of action, as a <u>factor</u> ,	= literally a purchasing agent; Mathias begins a commercial metaphor, describing himself as one heading out to sea with a ship of goods to trade, e.g., for silk, and other luxurious materials not locally manufactured, so as to be able to provide Sophia with the finest clothing possible.
56	To trade for rich materials to adorn Thy noble parts, and shew them in full lustre.	= Massinger's preferred spelling for <i>show</i> .
58	I blush that other ladies, less in beauty	
60	And <u>outward form</u> , but in the harmony Of the soul's ravishing music, the same <u>age</u> Not to be named with thee, should so out-shine thee	= looks. 60-61: <i>the samewith thee</i> = ie. "other women who should not be mentioned in the same breath as you".
62	In jewèls, and variety of wardrobes;	age = era.
64	While you, to whose sweet innocence <u>both Indies</u> Compared are of no value, <u>wanting these</u> , Pass unregarded.	ie. East and West Indies.ie. lacking jewels and rich clothing.unnoticed or unadmired.
66		
	Soph. If I am so rich, or	67-68: <i>or / In your opinion</i> = "or at least in your opinion so rich" (ie. possessing qualities other than material ones).
68	In your opinion, why should you borrow Additions for me?	= the sense is "obtain". = accessories that if added will help indicate Sophia's

70		high rank or status. ¹
	<i>Math.</i> Why! I should be censured	
72	Of ignorance, possessing such a jewel	= ie. "for my". = "that a value cannot be set on it".
74	Above all price, if I forbear to give it The best of ornaments: therefore, Sophia,	- that a value cannot be set on it.
	In few words know my pleasure, and obey me,	= common phrase: "I will give you my instructions".
76	As you have ever done. To your discretion I leave the government of my family,	= ie. management of the household.
78	And our poor fortunes; and from these command Obedience to you, as to myself:	78-79: <i>and fromto myself</i> = ie. "and the servants (<i>these</i>) should obey you just as they would obey me if I was here." You may wish to note that Mathias and Sophia live entirely commensurately with that of an early 17th century English household: the husband has absolute authority over all matters, the wife entirely passive, unless he grants her any such power.
80	To the utmost of what's mine, live plentifully;	
92	And, ere the remnant of our store be spent,	= "before what is left of our wealth".
82	With my good sword I <u>hope</u> I shall reap for you A harvest in such full abundance, as	82-84: Mathias now uses a farming metaphor to describe his expectation (<i>hope</i>) to bring material wealth back to
84	Shall make a merry winter.	Sophia from the war.
86	Soph. Since you are not	= note that Sophia, as the wife, has been addressing her husband with the formal and respectful <i>you</i> , to acknowledge her lower status. She would likely be particularly careful to use <i>you</i> in front of other people, such as the servants, though when they are alone she might switch to <i>thee</i> in moments of intimacy. Mathias, as the more privileged member of the pair, can address Sophia as he chooses: <i>you</i> might suggest a more formal speech, <i>thee</i> a more intimate one, but he would be perfectly correct to use the familiar <i>thee</i> to his wife in front of the servants.
	To be diverted, sir, from what you purpose,	
88	All arguments to <u>stay</u> you here are useless: Go when you please, sir. – <u>Eyes</u> , I charge you waste not	= keep.= Sophia, in what is called an <i>apostrophe</i>, addresses her
90	One drop of sorrow; look you hoard all up	own eyes.
92	Till in my widowed bed I call upon you, But then be sure you fail not. You blest angels,	= the sense is "empty", and need not suggest Mathias is in some way dead to her.
	Guardians of human life, I at this instant	
94	Forbear t'invoke you: at our parting, 'twere To personate devotion. – My soul	94-95: <i>Forbeardevotion</i> = ie. Sophia will not appeal to the angels to protect Mathias; to do so at this moment would have the appearance of mocking true worship.
96	Shall go along with you, and, when you are Circled with death and horror, seek and find you:	
98	And then I will not leave a saint <u>unsued to</u>	= unentreated, ie. unprayed to.
100	For your protection. To tell you what I will do in your absence, would shew poorly;	
102	My actions shall speak for me: 'twere to doubt you	U.A T
102	To beg <u>I may</u> hear from you; where you are You cannot live obscure, nor shall one <u>post</u> ,	= "that I may". 103: <i>Youobscure</i> = Mathias' fame will be such that it is not possible that news of him and his exploits will not spread far and wide. *post* = messenger.
104	By night or day, pass unexamined by me.	
	If I dwell long upon your lips, consider,	= ie. linger.

106		
108	[Kisses him.]	107: the couple exchange a lengthy parting kiss.
110	After this feast, the griping fast that follows, And it will be excusable; pray turn from me. All that I can, is spoken.	= gripping or squeezing feeling of starvation (from a lack of Mathias' affection).= ie. "I can say".
112	 .	
114	[Exit Sophia.]	
116	Math. Follow your mistress. Forbear your wishes for me; let me find them, At my return, in your prompt will to serve her.	115-7: Mathias addresses the servants, asking them to obey Sophia as they would obey him.
118	<i>Hil.</i> For my part, sir, I will grow lean with study	= effort: the speaker is Hilario, Mathias' male servant. His
120	To make her merry.	metaphor of <i>growing lean</i> is a bit of foreshadowing.
122	Coris. Though you are my lord,	122-6: the speaker is Corisca, the couple's female attendant.
124	Yet being her gentlewoman, by my place I may take my leave; your hand, or, if you please	124-6: <i>your handfor't</i> = Corisca is bold; she asks for
126	To have me fight so high, I'll not be coy, But stand a-tip-toe for't.	Mathias' hand to kiss, or, if Mathias will indulge her, his lips instead. Such a kiss on the lips was customary
		in this era in England, even between strangers, for example, who have just been introduced. The expression <i>stand (on) tip-toes</i> can be traced
128	<i>Math.</i> O, farewell, girl!	back at least to Geoffrey Chaucer in the 14th century. ¹
130	[Kisses her.]	
		100 1771
132	Hil. A kiss well begged, Corisca.	132: Hilario compliments Corisca on her success in getting a kiss from the handsome Mathias.
134	Coris. 'Twas my fee; Love, how he melts! I cannot blame my lady's	= Corisca observes tears on Mathias' face.
136	Unwillingness to part with such marmalade lips.	127, the reference is to female comm fellowers which
	There will be scrambling for them in the camp;	137: the reference is to female camp followers, which attended most armies in earlier times, providing any and all services to the soldiers. Corisca suggests they will be very attentive to her attractive master.
138	And were it not for my honesty, I could wish now	= chastity; Corisca is no doubt disingenuous.
140	I were his <u>leaguer laundress</u> ; I would find Soap of mine own, enough to wash his linen, Or I would strain hard for't.	=a euphemistic expression for a camp whore, though she may also more specifically mean that she would gladly serve as Mathias' personal laundress. Her next line suggests she would do anything to have that job! <i>leaguer</i> = army camp.
142	<i>Hil.</i> How the mammet twitters! –	= doll, or maybe pixie. 1 = chatters (like a bird).
144	Come, come; my lady stays for us.	= is waiting.
146	Coris. Would I had been Her ladyship the last night!	146-7: Corisca is shameless: she wishes she had been in Sophia's place in Mathias' bed on his last night in
148	Hil. No more of that, wench.	Bohemia!
150	[Exeunt Hilario, Corisca, and the rest.]	
152	[,,,,	

154	<i>Math.</i> I am strangely troubled: yet why I should nourish A fury here, and with imagined food, Having no real grounds on which to raise	153 <i>f</i> : Mathias immediately begins to irrationally question his wife's fidelity during his absence.
156	A building of suspicion she was ever	C.id.C.1 is "in ration of the manager or"
158	Or can be <u>false</u> hereafter? I <u>in this</u> But foolishly enquire the knowledge of	= unfaithful. = ie. "in asking this question".
160	A future sorrow, which, if I find out, My present ignorance were a cheap purchase,	159-160: <i>if I find outpurchase</i> = a common dramatic motif of the era: a cuckold (a husband whose wife has cheated on him) is better off if he is ignorant of his wife's affairs.
162	Though with my loss of being. I have already Dealt with a friend of mine, a general scholar,	161-6: <i>I havefollows</i> = it turns out Mathias has been worried for a while now about Sophia's ability or willingness to remain faithful to him in his absence!
164	One deeply read in nature's hidden secrets, And, though with much unwillingness, have won him	= convinced.
166	To do as much as <u>art</u> can, to <u>resolve me</u> <u>My fate that follows</u> . – To my wish, he's come.	= magic or sorcery. = "inform me of". = ie. "whether I can expect Sophia to cheat on me while I am away."
168	Enter Baptista.	Entering Character: <i>Julio Baptista</i> is a scholar; scholars in this era were considered competent to perform magic and engage in general sorcery.
170	Julio Baptista, now I may <u>affirm</u> Your promise and performance walk together;	= the sense is, "confirm whether or not". 171: "whether what you promise and what you do are the same".
172	And therefore, without circumstance, to the point: Instruct me what I am.	172-3: "so, without speaking of trivial matters, get to the point: tell me if I am a cuckold or not."
174	Bapt. I could wish you had	
176	Made trial of my love some other way.	= "tested my friendship or loyalty to you".
178	<i>Math.</i> Nay, this is from the purpose.	178: ie. "stick to the point."
180	Bapt. If you can Proportion your desire to any mean,	180-1: "if you can moderate your feelings". proportion = to shape or adjust. mean = a point or level of moderation. ¹
182	I do pronounce you happy; I have found, By certain <u>rules of art</u> , your matchless wife	= "applications of magic".
184	Is to this present hour from all pollution Free and untainted.	
186	Math. Good.	
188	Bapt. In reason, therefore,	189-191: "It is only rational that you should be satisfied
190	You should fix here, and make no further search Of what may fall hereafter.	with this knowledge, and pursue the issue no further."
192	Math. O, Baptista,	
194	'Tis not in me to master so my passions;	194: "I cannot control my feelings"; such a failure to keep a tight rein on one's emotions was considered undesirable: such a character flaw usually led to bad results.
196	I must know further, or you have made good But half your promise. While my love stood by,	= ie. "I remained close by to her".

	Holding her upright, and my presence was	197-8: <i>my presenceupon her</i> = ie. "my very presence kept her faithful to me".
198	A watch upon her, her <u>desires</u> being <u>met</u> too	= affection. = matched.
200	With equal ardour from me, what one proof Could she give of her constancy, being untempted?	199-200: <i>what oneuntempted</i> = "since Sophia has never been in a position to be able to cheat on me, how can I know for sure of her faithfulness?"
202	But when I am absent, and my coming back Uncertain, and those wanton heats in women	= lusty passions; Mathias' stereotype of women as unable to control their lecherous feelings was a common one of the era's male characters, as well as its authors.
204	Not to be <u>quenched</u> by <u>lawful means</u> , and she The absolute <u>disposer of herself</u> , Without control or curb; nay, more, invited	= ie. "satisfied by their lawful husbands". = ie. "controller of her own actions."
206	By opportunity, and all strong temptations, If then she hold out –	
208	Provide Annual Applied the smill	
210	Bapt. As, no doubt, she will.	
212	<i>Math.</i> Those doubts must be made certainties, Baptista, By your assurance; or your boasted art	= skill in magic.
214	Deserves no admiration. How you trifle, And play with my affliction! I am on The rack, till you <u>confirm</u> me.	214-5: <i>on / the rack</i> = metaphorically tortured. = assure.
216	· ——	
218	Bapt. Sure, Mathias, I am no god, nor can I dive into Her hidden thoughts, or know what her intents are:	217-9: Baptista acknowledges there are limitations to what his magic can accomplish. = ie. Sophia's.
220	Her hidden thoughts, or know what her intents are; That is denied to art, and kept concealed	– ie. Sopina's.
	Even from the devils themselves: they can but guess,	221: disyllable words with a medial 'v' such as <i>even</i> and <i>devil</i> were often pronounced in one syllable, with the 'v' essentially omitted: <i>e'en</i> , <i>de'il</i> .
222	Out of long observation, what is likely;	
224	But positively to fortell <u>that</u> shall be, You may conclude impossible. All I can,	= ie. what.
	I will do for you; when you are distant from her	
226	A thousand leagues, as if you then were with her,	= Mathias had told Sophia in the opening speech of the scene that the Turks were only a few miles away, but Baptista's assessment is more accurate: the Magyars' battles with the Turks generally took place along Hungary's southern border, the area around Belgrade in modern Serbia.
	You shall know truly when she is solicited,	-
228	And how far wrought on.	= worked on.
230	Math. I desire no more.	
232	Bapt. Take, then, this little <u>model</u> of Sophia, With more than human skill limned to the life;	= portrait. = painted.
234	[Gives him a picture.]	
236	Each line and <u>lineament</u> of it, in the drawing	= feature.
238	So punctually observed, that, had it motion, In so much 'twere herself.	239: "it would be like Sophia herself in person."
240	Math. It is indeed	

242 244	An admirable piece; but if it have not Some hidden virtue that I cannot guess at, In what can it advantage me?	
	Ç	
246248	Bapt. I'll instruct you: Carry it still about you, and as oft As you desire to know how she's affected, With curious eyes peruse it: while it keeps	= ie. "what she is thinking (with respect to sex and love)". = careful. ²
250	The figure it now has, entire and <u>perfit</u> , She is not only innocent in fact,	= common alternative spelling for "perfect".
252	But unattempted; but if once it vary From the true form, and what's now white and red	= ie. no man has yet even tried to seduce her. = white and red were commonly paired to link the attractive paleness of a woman's skin to either its accompanying rosy hue or her lips.
254	Incline to <u>yellow</u> , rest most confident She's with all violence courted, but unconquered;	= <i>yellow</i> , the colour of jealousy, is appropriate here. 255-8: a common dramatic metaphor of an army trying
256	But if it turn all black, 'tis an assurance The fort, by composition or surprise,	to break into a defended fort representing a man attempting to conquer a woman's resistance.
258	Is forced, or with her free consent surrendered.	anon-pang so conquer a nomina resistance.
260	<i>Math.</i> How much you have engaged me for this favour, The service of my whole life shall make good.	
262	Bapt. We will not part so, <u>I'll along with you</u> ,	= common 17th century grammatical construction: in the presence of a verb of intent (here <i>will</i>), the verb of
264	And it is <u>needful</u> : with the rising sun	action (go) is omitted. = necessary.
	The armies meet; yet, ere the fight begin,	265: <i>the armies meet</i> = the Hungarian and Turkish armies will meet in battle this day; Baptista can only know this by means of his sorcery. <i>ere</i> = before.
266	In spite of opposition, I will place you	= perhaps from Hungarian generals, who would oppose an outsider being given a place of honour.
268	In the head of the Hungarian general's troop, And near his person.	= commanding general's army.
270	Math. As my better angel,	
272	You shall direct and guide me.	
274	Bapt. As we ride I'll tell you more.	
276	<i>Math.</i> In all things I'll obey you.	
278	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT I, SCENE II.	
	Alba Regalis, Hungary. A State-room in the Palace.	The Scene: <i>Alba Regalis</i> was the ancient capital of royal Hungary, today's Székesfehérvár.

	Enter Ubaldo and Ricardo.	Entering Characters: <i>Ubaldo</i> and <i>Ricardo</i> are nobles, and members of the Hungarian king's court.
1 2	<i>Ric.</i> When came the <u>post</u> ?	= messenger.
	Ubald. The last night.	
4 6	<i>Ric.</i> From the <u>camp</u> ?	= ie. the camp of the Hungarian army.
8	<i>Ubald.</i> Yes, as 'tis said, and the letter writ and signed By the general, <u>Ferdinand</u> .	= <i>Ferdinand</i> is the commanding general of the army. We may note the lack of Hungarian names amongst the Hungarian characters.
10	Ric. Nay, then, <u>sans</u> question, It is <u>of moment</u> .	= without. = ie. of great importance.
12 14	Ubald. It concerns the lives Of two great armies.	= ie. the defending Hungarian and invading Turkish armies.
16	Ric. Was it cheerfully Received by the king?	16-17: ie. "did the king react well to the letter?"
18	Ubald. Yes; for being assured	
20	The armies were in view of one another, Having proclaimed a public fast and prayer For the good success, <u>he</u> dispatched a gentleman	= ie. the king.
24	Of his privy chamber to the general, With absolute authority from him	to the king.
26	To try the fortune of a day.	= test the army's fortune: the king sent a message to Ferdinand giving him permission to engage the Turks in battle.
28	Ric. No doubt then The general will come on, and fight it bravely. Heaven prosper him! This military art I grant to be the noblest of professions;	
32	And yet, I thank my stars for't, I was never Inclined to learn it; since this <u>bubble honour</u> (Which is, indeed, the nothing soldiers fight for),	= Ricardo describes <i>honour</i> as too meaningless and abstract a concept to be pursued.
34	With the loss of limbs or life, is, in my judgment, Too dear a purchase.	= expensive.
36	Ubald. Give me our court-warfare:	= humorous: Ubaldo and Ricardo prefer to fight for the
38	The danger is not great in the encounter Of a fair mistress.	attention of women at the court.
40	Ric. Fair and sound together	41-43: <i>Fair andfound out</i> = it is hard to find a woman who is both beautiful (<i>fair</i>) and healthy (<i>sound</i>); everpresent (and ever joked about) venereal disease is always on the mind of these two experienced courtiers.
42	Do very well, Ubaldo; but such are, With difficulty to be found out; and when they know	43-44: <i>when theytoo high</i> = ie. "when women who are healthy and beautiful realize how much they are desired, they become too expensive to pursue."
44	Their value, prized too high. By thy own report, Thou wast at twelve a gamester, and since that,	= ie. "you once told me". = chaser of women.

46	Studied all kinds of females, from the night-trader	= prostitute.
.0	I' the street, with certain danger to thy pocket,	= ie. from being cheated or robbed.
48	To the great lady in her cabinet;	= high-ranking or noble lady. = bedroom.
	That spent upon thee more in <u>cullises</u> ,	= strong broth given to the sick, but suggesting treatment for impotency; this speech gives the first indication of the slightly less-than-friendly rivalry between the two courtiers for the attention of the ladies and bragging rights over who has more success.
50	To strengthen thy weak back, than would maintain	= euphemism for impotency or general inability to satisfy a woman.
	Twelve <u>Flanders mares</u> , and as many <u>running</u> horses:	= proverbially powerful horses. = racing.
52 54	Besides apothecaries and <u>chirurgeons'</u> bills, Paid upon all occasions, and those frequent.	52: Ricardo suggests that Ubaldo frequently requires treatment for various sexually transmitted diseases. <i>chirurgeons'</i> = surgeons'; <i>chirurgeon</i> was more
56	Ubald. You talk, Ricardo, as if yet you were A novice in those mysteries.	commonly used than <i>surgeon</i> in the 17th century, but was also pronounced as a two-syllable word.
58	Ric. By no means; My doctor can assure the contrary:	58-62: Ricardo admits his own battles with VD; but to these men, venereal infections actually seem to be status symbols which speak to their success with women!
60 62	I lose no time. I have felt the pain and pleasure, As he that is a gamester, and plays often, Must sometimes be a loser.	= Ricardo puns on <i>gamester</i> , which could mean a gambler as well as a pursuer of women.
64	Ubald. Wherefore, then, Do you envy me?	= why.
66	Ric. It grows not from my want,	= lack (of sex).
68	Nor thy abundance; but being, as I am, The likelier man, and of much more experience,	= ie. the one more likely to have success with the ladies.
70	My good parts are my curses: there's no beauty,	70: <i>My goodcurses</i> = "my good looks are my curse." 70-71: <i>there's nosummoned</i> = women are unable to keep from throwing themselves at Ricardo before he even calls for them.
72	But yields ere it be summoned; and, as nature Had <u>signed</u> me the monopoly of maidenheads,	71-72: <i>naturemaidenheads</i> = nature has assigned (<i>signed</i>) Ricardo the monopoly to service women, perhaps hyperbolically referring specifically to virgins.
	There's none can buy till I have made my market.	73: Ricardo continues his commercial metaphor: he has first pick or right of refusal of all women.
74	Satiety cloys me; as I live, I would part with	= Ricardo is disingenuous: overabundance of sex leaves him full or exhausted (<i>to cloy</i> = to satiate or weary). ¹
76	Half my estate, nay, travel o'er the world, To find that only <u>phoenix</u> in my search, That could hold out against me.	= the <i>phoenix</i> was used as a metaphor for the perfect or most excellent example (here, of a woman) of the age.
78		67-77: Ricardo Answers Ubaldo's Question: Why does Ricardo envy Ubaldo? because Ubaldo is not forced to suffer as must Ricardo from the various problems described by Ricardo in his speech from the effects of being a successful lover!

	Ubald. Be not rapt so;	
80	You may spare that labour. As she is a woman, What think you of the queen?	
82	Ric. I dare not aim at	
84	The petticoat royal, that is still excepted:	
86	Yet, were she not my king's, being the <u>abstract</u> Of all that's <u>rare</u> , or to be wished in woman,	= epitome. = excellent.
88	To write her in my catalogue, having enjoyed her, I would <u>venture my neck to a halter</u> – but we talk of	= ie. risk hanging (<i>halter</i> = noose).
90	Impossibilities: as she hath a beauty Would make old Nestor young; such majesty	= the famous elderly Greek general of the Trojan War.
	Draws forth a sword of terror to defend it,	
92	As would fright <u>Paris</u> , though <u>the queen of love</u> Vowed her best <u>furtherance</u> to him.	92-93: "as would frighten <i>Paris</i> , even if Venus (<i>the queen of love</i>) were to assist him;" Ricardo alludes to the famous myth of the Judgment of Paris: the Trojan prince Paris had selected Venus as the most beautiful goddess out of a field of three, and she had rewarded him by helping him to capture Helen, the most beautiful woman in the world, to be his paramour. **furtherance** assistance.1
94	Ubald. Have you observed	95ff: Ubaldo and Ricardo prepare the audience for the
96	The gravity of her language, mixed with sweetness?	appearance of the king and queen: while the queen's public behavior is properly modest, the king too openly adores her, to the point where it is an embarrassment to all.
98	<i>Ric.</i> Then at what distance she reserves herself When the king himself makes his approaches to her.	
100 102	<i>Ubald.</i> As she were still a virgin, and his life But one continued wooing.	= as if.
104	<i>Ric.</i> She well knows	
106	Her worth, and values it.	
108	<i>Ubald.</i> And so far the king is Indulgent to her <u>humours</u> , that he forbears	108: <i>humours</i> = moods.
	The duty of a husband, but when she calls for't.	108-9: <i>he forbearsfor't</i> = the king only sleeps
110		with the queen when she invites him to; this goes against everything that is expected of an omnipotent king, who should take his wife whenever he wants to! Note the implication that Ladislaus and Honoria keep separate bedrooms.
112	<i>Ric.</i> All his imaginations and thoughts Are buried in her; the loud noise of war	
114	Cannot awake him.	
116	<i>Ubald.</i> At this very instant, When both his life and crown are at the stake,	115-119: the king is so wrapped up in pleasing his wife, he doesn't even seem interested in the war against the Turks, which threatens his very crown.
118	He only studies her content, and when She's pleased to shew herself, music and <u>masques</u>	= courtly staged shows, featuring music and dancing, and
120	Are with all care and cost provided for her.	often gods and allegorical characters.
	<i>Ric.</i> This night she promised to appear.	= ie. make an appearance in court.
122		

	Ubald. You may	
124	Believe it by the diligence of the king, As if he were her harbinger.	= herald. ²
126		
128	[Enter Ladislaus, Eubulus, and Attendants with perfumes.]	Entering Characters: finally, <i>King Ladislaus</i> appears. Eubulus is his elderly but wise advisor.
130	Ladis. These rooms	130-1: in the days before regular bathing, fresh scents were
132	Are not perfumed, as we directed.	regularly introduced into rooms to cover up the staleness of the air.
132	Eubu. Not, sir!	of the air.
134	I know not what you would have; I am sure the smoke	= perhaps from incense.
136	Cost treble the price of the whole week's provision Spent in your majesty's kitchens.	
138	Ladis. How I scorn Thy gross comparison! When my Honoria,	138-9: <i>How I scorncomparison</i> = the king disdains the coarse and unworthy comparison between the amounts of money necessarily spent to please the queen and the cost of running the king's household!
140	The amazement of the present time, and envy	= descend here is used to refer to the appearance on earth
142	Of all succeeding ages, does <u>descend</u> To sanctify a place, and in her presence	of a divine being. The metaphor continues with <i>sanctify</i>
	• •	and <i>temple</i> .
144	Makes it a temple to me, can I be Too <u>curious</u> , much less <u>prodigal</u> , to receive her?	= fastidious. = liberal in spending.
	But that the splendour of her beams of beauty	1 0
146	Hath struck thee blind –	
148	Eubu. As <u>dotage</u> hath done you.	= infatuation; Eubulus represents a common character type, the elderly and wise (and in this case caustic) counselor who will gladly risk his life in giving his sovereign the advice he does not want to hear.
150	Ladis. Dotage? O blasphemy! is it in me	150-1: <i>is itmerit</i> = "do I have the ability to treat her as she deserves?" The implied answer is, "no".
	To serve her to her merit? Is she not	•
152	The daughter of a king?	152: like Ladislaus himself, Queen Honoria is the offspring of royalty.
154	<i>Eubu</i> . And you the son	
1.77.	Of ours, I take it; by what privilege else	
156	Do you reign over us? for my part, I know not Where the disparity lies.	156-7: <i>I know notlies</i> = ie. since both the king and queen are of equally royal blood, there is no need for
		Ladislaus to treat her as if she is better than he is.
158	Ladis. Her birth, old man,	
160	(Old in the kingdom's service, which protects thee),	160: Ladislaus excuses Eubulus' unwanted advice in light of his lengthy service to the state.
	Is the <u>least grace</u> in her: and though her beauties	= least important virtue.
162	Might make the Thunderer a rival for her,	 common appellation for Jupiter, the king of the gods, whom Ladislaus describes as a potential suitor to Honoria. Hungary had been a Christian nation since the reign of King Stephen in the 11th century, so the pagan allusions
		by the Hungarians are anachronistic. Massinger's
		characters will use both pagan and Christian imagery throughout the play.
	They are but superficial ornaments,	

164	And <u>faintly speak her</u> : from her heavenly mind,	= ie. do little to add to her already great worth.
104	Were all antiquity and <u>fiction</u> lost,	= myths of the past.
166	Our modern poets could not, in their <u>fancy</u> ,	= imagination.
	But fashion a Minerva far transcending	= "help but portray or create from her an image equal to that of <i>Minerva</i> ", the Roman goddess of arts and wisdom.
168	The imagined one whom <u>Homer</u> only dreamt of. But then add this, she's mine, mine, Eubulus!	= the 8th century B.C. author, of course, of the <i>Iliad</i> and <i>Odyssey</i> .
170	And though she knows one glance from her fair eyes	
	Must make all gazers her idolaters,	= worshipers.
172	She is so sparing of their influence,	= ie. her eyes'.
	That, to shun superstition in others,	= prevent idolatry.
174	She shoots her powerful beams only at me.	= ie. "looks", a common metaphor.
	And can I, then, whom she desires to hold	
176	Her kingly captive <u>above</u> all the world,	= ie. more than.
	Whose nations and empires, if she pleased,	
178	She might command as slaves, but gladly pay	
100	The humble tribute of my love and service,	
180	Nay, if I said of adoration, to her,	
182	I did not err?	
102	<i>Eubu.</i> Well, since you <u>hug your fetters</u> ,	= "embrace your (metaphoric) chains".
184	In <u>Love's</u> name wear them! You are a king, and that	= ie. Cupid's.
	Concludes you wise, your will, a powerful reason:	= "requires a conclusion that you are"; Eubulus is sly with
		his irony.
186	Which we, that are foolish subjects, must not <u>argue</u> .	= argue with.
100	And what in a mean man I should call folly,	= base.
188	Is in your majesty remarkable wisdom:	"T''1 "
190	But for me, <u>I subscribe</u> .	= "I'll go along with you".
170	Ladis. Do, and look up,	191-2: Eubulus' sarcasm is lost on Ladislaus.
192	Upon this wonder.	
194	Loud music.	
	Enter Honoria in <u>state</u> under a Canopy;	Entering Characters: <i>Honoria</i> is the queen; <i>Sylvia</i> and
196	her <u>train</u> borne up by Sylvia and Acanthe.	Acanthe are her servants, or maids of honour; they hold
		up the queen's <i>train</i> , the back of her lengthy robe or skirt.
		Honoria's <i>state</i> refers to her entrance with full pomp
		and splendour. ¹
198	Ric. Wonder! It is more, sir.	-
200	Itheria A continue on octonichment	
200	<i>Ubald.</i> A rapture, an astonishment.	
202	<i>Ric.</i> What think you, sir?	
204	Fuhr As the king thinks that is the suggest over	- ia "I think whatavar the king thinks" - protection
∠04	Eubu. As the king thinks; that is the surest guard	= ie. "I think whatever the king thinks". = protection. = ie. any king.
206	We courtiers ever lie at. Was <u>prince</u> ever So drowned in dotage? Without <u>spectacles</u>	= ie. eye-glasses.
200	I can see a handsome woman, and she is so:	— 10. cyc-giasses.
208	But yet to admiration look not on her.	
_00	Heaven, how he fawns! and, as it were his duty,	= ie. as if it.
210	With what assured gravity she receives it!	
	Her hand again! O she at length vouchsafes	211: <i>her hand again!</i> = the king repeatedly kisses the
		queen's hand.

		211-2: <i>vouchsafes / her lip</i> = ie. allows her lips to receive a kiss from him.
212	Her lip, and <u>as</u> he had sucked <u>nectar</u> from it, How he's exalted! Women in their natures	= ie. as if. = the drink of the gods.
214	Affect command; but this humility	= desire or love power or authority.
216	In a husband and a king <u>marks</u> her the way To absolute tyranny.	= shows.
218	[The king seats her on his throne.]	218: this is actually a shocking move by the king: the king's own throne, as the absolute symbol of his authority, is inviolable!
220	So! <u>Juno's</u> placed	= "Juno is"; <i>Juno</i> is the wife of Jupiter and queen of the gods.
222	In <u>Jove</u> 's <u>tribunal</u> : and, like <u>Mercury</u> , (Forgetting his own greatness), he attends For her employments. She prepares to speak;	221: Jove's = Jove is an alternate name for Jupiter, the king of the gods. tribunal = throne. 221-3: like Mercuryemployments = the king is behaving as if he were a servant of the queen's. Mercury = the messenger god, who served Jupiter.
224	What <u>oracles</u> shall we hear now?	224: the line is sarcastic: <i>oracles</i> = divine pronouncements.
226	<i>Hon.</i> That you please, sir,	226 <i>f</i> : Honoria is appropriately modest as she addresses the king.
228 230	With such assurances of love and favour, To grace your handmaid, but in being yours, sir, A matchless queen, and one that knows herself so, Binds me in retribution to deserve The grace conferred upon me.	228-9: <i>in being yoursqueen</i> = "I am without peer only in that I have you for a husband".
232		
234	Ladis. You transcend In all things excellent: and it is my glory,	
236	Your worth weighed truly, to depose myself From absolute command, surrendering up	= value reckoned accurately.
238	My will and faculties to your disposure: And here I vow, not for a day or year,	
240	But my whole life, which I wish long to serve you, That whatsoever I in justice may Exact from these my subjects, you from me	240-2: <i>That whatsoeverchallenge</i> = whatever obedience Ladislaus as king can demand from his subjects, so
242	May boldly challenge: and when you require it,	Honoria can demand as a right (<i>challenge</i>) from him.
244	In sign of my subjection, as your vassal, Thus I will pay my homage.	244: here Ladislaus demeans himself by kissing Honoria's robe.
246	Hon. O forbear, sir!	
248	Let not my lips envy my robe; on them Print your allegiance often: I desire	= ie. her lips. = a feudal term, meaning allegiance. ²
250	No other <u>fealty</u> .	- a readar term, meaning anegranice.
252	Ladis. Gracious sovereign! Boundless in bounty!	252: "without limit in generosity".
254	Eubu. Is not here fine fooling! He's, <u>questionless</u> , bewitched. Would I were <u>gelt</u> ,	= without question. 255-6: <i>Would Idisenchant him</i> = "I would even

		allow myself to be castrated (<i>gelt</i>) if it would remove this spell that seems to hold the king."
256	So that would disenchant him! though I forfeit	256-7: <i>though Ilife for't</i> = "though I risk execution for speaking my mind so boldly".
	My life for't, I must speak. – By your good leave, sir –	= gracious permission.
258	I have no suit to you, nor can you grant one,	258: "I present you with no petition, nor have you (any longer) the authority to grant me any favours;" Eubulus sarcastically speaks to the king as if he really has given up his power to the queen!
260	Having no power: you are like me, a subject, Her more than <u>serene</u> majesty being present. And I must tell you, 'tis ill manners in you,	= an epithet for a sovereign, like "royal". 1
262	Having deposed yourself, to keep your hat on,	= the custom in England in these times required men to remove their hats in the presence of their superiors.
264	And not stand bare, as we do, being no king, But a fellow-subject with us. – Gentlemen ushers, It does belong to your place, see it reformed;	= Eubulus instructs the court attendants to force the king to remove his crown!
266 268	He has given away his crown, and cannot challenge The privilege of <u>his bonnet</u> .	= bonnet could refer to any cap, or a woman's headdress specifically. ¹
270	Ladis. Do not tempt me.	specificany.
272	Eubu. Tempt you! in what? in following your example? If you are angry, question me hereafter,	
274	As Ladislaus should do Eubulus, On equal terms. You were of late my sovereign,	
276	But weary of it, I now bend my knee To her divinity, and desire a boon	= favour.
278	From her more than magnificence.	
280	<i>Hon.</i> Take it freely. – Nay, <u>be not moved</u> ; for our mirth's sake let us hear him.	= "don't be angry", spoken to Ladislaus.
282	<i>Eubu</i> . 'Tis but to ask a question: Have you ne'er read The story of Semiramis and Ninus?	
284	<i>Hon.</i> Not as I remember.	
286	* ** ** ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
288	Eubu. I will then instruct you, And 'tis to the purpose: this Ninus was a king,	= ie. the story is <i>apropos</i> , or has a moral applicable to this situation.
290	And such an impotent loving king <u>as this was</u> , But now he's <u>none</u> ; this Ninus (<u>pray you</u> observe me) Doted on this Semiramis, a smith's wife	= ie. "as this one here (meaning Ladislaus) was". = not. = please.
292	(I must confess, there the comparison holds not,	
294	You are a king's daughter, yet, under your correction, Like her, a woman); this Assyrian monarch,	
296	Of whom this is a pattern, to express His love and service, seated her, as you are,	= ie. "Ladislaus is analogous to".
298	In his regal throne, and bound by oath his nobles, Forgetting all allegiance to himself,	
	One day to be her subjects, and to put	= while Eubulus' telling of this mythical story is mostly accurate, Semiramis actually was given five days to rule in her own name, not just one. ³

300	In execution whatever she	= whatever commands.
302	Pleased to impose upon them: – pray you command hi To minister the like to us, and then You shall hear what followed.	m
304	Ladis. Well, sir, to your story.	
306	•	
308	Eubu. You have no warrant, stand by; let me know Your pleasure, goddess.	= Eubulus is saucy, telling Ladislaus he has no right to tell him to do anything.
310	<i>Hon.</i> Let this nod assure you.	
312	Eubu. Goddess-like, indeed! as I live, a <u>pretty idol!</u> She knowing her power, wisely made use of it;	= excellent image of divinity. ¹ = ie. Semiramis.
314	And fearing his <u>inconstancy</u> , and repentance Of what he had granted (as, in reason, madam,	= fickleness, ie. Ninus might change his mind.
316	You may do his), that he might never have Power to recall his grant, or question her	
318	For her short government, instantly gave order To have his head struck off.	
320	To have his head struck off.	
222	Ladis. Is't possible?	321: Ladislaus can't believe Eubulus has the nerve to tell this story.
322	<i>Eubu</i> . The story says so, and <u>commends</u> her wisdom	= applauds or approves.
324	For making use of her authority.	
326	And it is worth your imitation, madam: He loves subjection, and you are no queen,	
020	Unless you make him feel the weight of it.	
328	You are more than all the world to him, and that	220 220
	He may be so to you, and not seek change	329-330: <i>and not seekare sated</i> = "and to ensure that Ladislaus does not exchange you for another when he grows tired of you". **sated* = satiated.
330	When his delights are sated, mew him up	330: <i>mew him up</i> = "enclose him".
	In some <u>close</u> prison (if you let him live,	= secluded.
332	Which is <u>no policy</u>), and there diet him As you think fit, to feed your appetite;	= ie. not a wise policy.
334	Since there ends his ambition.	323-334: though risky, even unconscionably bold, Eubulus
		is actually performing the single most important service of any royal counselor: helping the sovereign - which in this case is now the queen - to keep her throne safe from any potential usurpers.
336	Ubald. Devilish counsel!	potential doubles.
338	Ric. The king's <u>amazed</u> .	= stunned.
340	Ubald. The queen appears, too, full	340-1: full / of deep imaginations: the queen appears
342	Of deep imaginations; Eubulus Hath put both to it.	deep in thought - as if she were seriously considering what Eubulus has recommended to her.
344	Ric. Now she seems resolved:	_ movels (of this duamentic
346	I long to know the <u>issue</u> .	= result (of this dramatic moment).
348	[Honoria descends from the thron	e.]

	<i>Hon.</i> Give me <u>leave</u> ,	= permission.
350	<u>Dear sir</u> , to reprehend you for appearing	= Honoria directs this entire speech to Ladislaus.
	Perplexed with what this old man, out of envy	•
352	Of your <u>unequal</u> graces, <u>showered upon me</u> ,	= ie. superior. = the clause refers to the king's <i>graces</i>
	Hath, in his fabulous story, saucily	which he has showered on Honoria.
354	Applied to me. Sir, that you only nourish	= ie. "if you even".
	One doubt Honoria dares abuse the power	
356	With which she is invested by your favour;	
	Or that she ever can make use of it	
358	To the injury of you, the great bestower,	
	<u>Takes from your judgment</u> . It was your delight	= "then my estimation of your ability to judge things must be reduced."
360	To seek to me with more obsequiousness	
	Than I desired: and stood it with my duty	= ie. "did I have any choice, given my duty to you".
362	Not to receive what you were pleased to offer?	
	I do but act the part you put upon me,	= such theatrical metaphors within a real play are always delightful.
364	And though you make me <u>personate</u> a <u>queen</u> ,	= play, portray. = here Honoria uses the word <i>queen</i> in its sense of an independent ruler of a realm. ¹
	And you my subject, when the play, your pleasure,	
366	Is at <u>a period</u> , I am what I was	= an end.
	Before I entered, still your humble wife,	
368	And you my royal sovereign.	
370	Ric. Admirable!	
372	<i>Hon.</i> I have heard of captains taken more with dangers	372-8: like a soldier who revels more in the dangers of battle
	That cheard of captains taken more with dangers	than the rewards of victory, Ladislaus seems to get more
		pleasure from sex with Honoria by only engaging in it when
		she invites him to, even though he has every right to her
		body whenever he wants it. Who is she to question his
	Than the rewards; and if, in your approaches	choice in the matter?
374	To those delights which are your own, and freely,	
371	To heighten your desire, you make the passage	
376	Narrow and difficult, shall I <u>prescribe</u> you,	= instruct. ¹
	Or blame your <u>fondness</u> ? or can that <u>swell me</u>	= foolishness. = ie. give her a sense of greater importance.
378	Beyond my just proportion?	= proper proportion or degree.
380	Ubald. Above wonder!	
382	<i>Ladis.</i> Heaven make me thankful for such goodness.	
384	<i>Hon.</i> Now, sir,	
	The state I took to satisfy your pleasure,	= chair of state, ie. the throne.
386	I change to this humility; and the oath	
200	You made to me of homage, I thus cancel,	
388	And seat you in your own.	
390	[Leads the king to the throne.]	
392	Ladis. I am transported	
	Beyond myself.	
394		
20.5	Hon. And now, to your wise lordship:	= Honoria now addresses Eubulus.
396	Am I proved a Semiramis? or hath	
	My Ninus, as maliciously you made him,	

398	Cause to repent the excess of favour to me, Which you call dotage?	
400	Ladis. Answer, wretch!	
402	,	
404	Eubu. I dare, sir, And say, however the event may plead In your defence, you had a guilty cause;	404-5: <i>however the eventcause</i> = "however the outcome of this little episode worked out the right way for you, which will allow you to claim that you did nothing wrong, you were guilty of malfeasance." Note the brief legal metaphor with <i>plead</i> , <i>defense</i> and <i>guilty</i> .
406	Nor was it wisdom in you, I repeat it,	gumy.
408	To teach a lady, humble in herself, With the ridiculous dotage of a lover, To be ambitious.	
410	<i>Hon.</i> Eubulus, <u>I am so</u> ;	= ie. ambitious.
412	Tis rooted in me; you mistake my temper. I do profess myself to be the most	- ic. amonous.
414	Ambitious of my sex, but not to hold Command over my lord; such a proud torrent	415-6: <i>suchwishes</i> = note the brief drowning metaphor
416	Would sink me in my wishes: not that I Am ignorant how much I can deserve,	with <i>torrent</i> and <i>sink</i> .
418	And may with justice <u>challenge</u> .	= demand as a right.
420 422	Eubu. [Aside] This I looked for; After this seeming humble ebb, I knew A gushing tide would follow.	420-2: Eubulus speaks for the audience's benefit: he knew Honoria could not keep up her pretense of complete humility for very long; note also Eubulus' use of <i>ebb</i> and <i>gushing tide</i> to continue the river- or sea-related metaphor begun by Honoria at lines 415-6.
424	Hon. By my birth,	424-8: As a queen, Honoria expects to be treated with as
426	And liberal gifts of nature, as of fortune, From you, <u>as things beneath me</u> , I expect What's due to majesty, in which I am	much obeisance and obedience as any sovereign. = ie. "you people who are inferior to me"; Honoria's true personality is emerging, and it isn't pretty!
428	A sharer with your sovereign.	personanty is emerging, and it isn't protty.
430	Eubu. Good again!	= Eubulus is pleased that he judged Honoria correctly.
432	<i>Hon.</i> And as I am most eminent in place, In all my actions I would appear so.	
434	Ladis. You need not fear a rival.	
436		437-9: more foreshadowing.
438	Hon. I hope not; And till I find one, I disdain to know What envy is.	437-7. more forestiadowing.
440	Ladis. You are above it, madam.	
442	,	
444	Hon. For beauty without art, discourse, and free From affectation, with what graces else Can in the wife and daughter of a king	= ie. natural beauty.
446	Be wished, I dare prefer myself, as –	
448	Eubu. I	448-453: once again, Eubulus must speak his mind, and

	Blush for you, lady. Trumpet your own praises!	advises the queen on the lack of wisdom she is showing by openly expounding on the unlimited power she can wield. A wise sovereign doesn't feel the need to point this out to his or her subjects.
450	This spoken by the people had been heard	450-1: <i>This spokento you</i> = "If the subjects of the realm, on the other hand, had spoken this way about you, it would renown to your credit."
	With honour to you. Does the court afford	451-3: Does the courtflatterer = Eubulus is really risking crossing the line here! afford = provide.
452 454	No oil-tongued parasite, that you are forced To be your own gross flatterer?	= overt.
456	Ladis. Be dumb, Thou spirit of contradiction!	= "shut up". = <i>spirit</i> is pronounced as a one-syllable word here for purposes of meter.
458	<i>Hon.</i> The wolf But barks against the moon, and I <u>contemn</u> it.	458-9: Honoria is trying to save face: with this metaphor, she claims to be unaffected by the harmless chatter of the old man Eubulus.
460		contemn = scorn.
462	[A horn sounded <u>within</u> .]	= ie. from off-stage.
464	The masque you promised?	463: "oh, is it time for the entertainment you promised?"
	Ladis. Let them enter.	
466	Enter a <u>Post</u> .	= messenger.
468	How!	
470	<i>Eubu</i> . Here's one, I fear, unlooked for.	= ie. the messenger was unexpected.
472	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	re, the messenger was unexpected.
474	Ladis. From the camp?	
476	Post. The general, victorious in your fortune, Kisses your hand in this, sir.	
478	[Delivers a letter.]	
480	Ladis. That great Power,	= ie. God or Jupiter.
482	Who at his pleasure does dispose of <u>battailes</u> , Be ever praised for't! Read, sweet, and partake it:	= battles.
484	The Turk is vanquished, and with little loss Upon our part, in which our joy is doubled.	
486	<i>Eubu</i> . But let it not exalt you; bear it, sir, With moderation, and pay what you owe for't.	486-7: Eubulus reminds the king to be modest even in victory; he should give thanks to the gods who brought his army success.
488	In Parison Land Control of the Contr	·
490	<i>Ladis.</i> I understand thee, Eubulus. – I'll not now Enquire particulars. –	489-490: <i>I'll not now particulars</i> = to the courier: "I won't inquire about the details of the battle right now."
492	[Exit Post.]	

494	 Our delights deferred, 	494: "we will postpone the show for the moment".
	With reverence to the temples; there we'll tender	
496	Our souls' devotions to His dread might,	= awesome.
., .	Who edged our swords, and taught us how to fight.	496-7: the scene ends, as is common in the era's
	who eaged out swords, and taught as now to right	drama, with a rhyming couplet.
498		, , ,
	[Exeunt.]	= here is as good a place as any to consider if there is any
		resemblance between Massinger's King Ladislaus and any
		of the five <i>Ladislauses</i> and two <i>Vladislauses</i> who ruled
		Hungary. As a historical matter, the only one of these
		monarchs whose government was forced to fight off Turks at
		its southern border was <i>Vladislaus I</i> , who lived from 1424 to
		1444, and who had been originally the King of Poland, ruling there as Vladislaus III. When the Hungarian king
		Albert died in 1439, leaving only infant children behind, the
		Hungarians recruited the already famously martial king of
		Poland to take on the role of sovereign of the Magyars.
		During his brief reign, the great Hungarian nobleman John
		Hunyadi led the Magyars to some of their most famous
		victories over the Turks on Hungary's southern frontier.
		As a matter of personality, our Ladislaus perhaps more
		likely resembles the weak Hungarian king <i>Vladislaus II</i> ,
		who while serving as the King of Bohemia was recruited by
		the nobles of Hungary, who were looking for a king they
		could dominate, to become their nation's sovereign in 1490.
		Known as "King all right", because he said "yes" to everything, Vladislaus II was, in the words of the
		Encyclopedia Britannica (1911), "from first to last, a puppet
		of the oligarchs." Luckily for Hungary, Vladislaus II never
		had to deal with the Turks.
		2 2222
	EMP OF A CELY	
	END OF ACT I.	

	ACT II.	
	SCENE I.	
	Bohemia. A Room in Mathias' House.	
	Enter Hilario and Corisca.	
1 2	Hil. You like my speech?	1ff: Hilario is planning something to help lift Sophia's spirits.
4	Coris. Yes, if you give it action In the delivery.	= the appropriate gestures of one giving a performance.
6 8	<i>Hil.</i> If! I pity you. I have played the fool before; this is not the first time, Nor shall be, I hope, the last.	
10	Coris. Nay, I think so too.	10: the bait offered by Hilario in lines 7-8 was too easy to require a more explicit response from Corisca.
12	<i>Hil.</i> And if I <u>put her not out of her dumps</u> with laughter, I'll make her howl for anger.	= "raise her out of her depression".
14	Coris. Not too much	
16	Of that, good fellow Hilario: our sad lady Hath drank too often of that bitter cup;	= ie. of the cup of anger: Sophia apparently has been quite irritable since Mathias went away.
18 20	A pleasant one must restore her. With what patience Would she endure to hear of the death of my lord; That, merely out of doubt he may miscarry, Afflicts herself thus?	18-21: <i>With whatherself thus</i> = "how would she react if she were to learn that Mathias had died, if she is already suffering this much only from worrying about it?"
22	Hil. <u>Umph!</u> 'tis a question	= the original quarto has " <i>Um!</i> " here; I have adopted Gifford's emendation.
24	A widow only can resolve. There be some That in their husbands' sicknesses have wept	24-28: <i>There be someno more on't</i> = a common motif or stereotype was of the widow who only briefly mourns
26	Their <u>pottle</u> of tears a day; but being once certain At midnight he was dead, have in the morning	the death of her husband before quickly running out to find a new man. Most London widows, as a matter of fact, did
28	Dried up their handkerchiefs, and thought no more on't.	get remarried within a year of their husbands' deaths (Taylor, p. 25), 18 but the reality of Renaissance English life requires that we sympathize with these women more than censure them. Mortality rates in the city were high, and death an almost daily part of existence. A woman, bereft of many basic legal rights, and limited in economic opportunity, usually had no choice if she wanted to survive but to remarry if she could, unless she inherited a fair amount of money from her husband. *pottle* (line 26) = half-gallon drinking vessel. 2
30	<i>Coris.</i> Tush, she is none of that race; if her sorrow Be not true and <u>perfit</u> , I, <u>against my sex</u> ,	= perfect. = ie. "turning against my own gender".
32	Will take my oath woman ne'er wept in earnest. She has made herself a prisoner to her chamber,	= "swear that no woman ever". = bedroom.
34	Dark as a dungeon, in which no beam	

36	Of comfort enters. She admits no visits; Eats little, and her nightly music is	
	Of sighs and groans, tuned to such harmony	
38	Of <u>feeling</u> grief, that I, against my nature, Am made <u>one of the consort</u> . This hour only	= intense. ¹ = ie. one of the company (<i>consort</i>) that contributes to the
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	sounds of <i>grief</i> . 39-41: <i>This hourobserves</i> = ie. once each day Sophia comes out of her room.
40	She takes the air, a custom every day She solemnly observes, with greedy hopes,	= the sense is "eager for". 13
42	From some that pass by, to receive assurance	- the sense is eager for .
44	Of the success and safety of her lord. Now, if that your <u>device</u> will take –	= scheme.
46	Hil. Ne'er fear it:	= "don't worry about it!"
48	I am <u>provided cap-à-pe</u> , and have My <u>properties</u> in readiness.	= costumed appropriately from head to toe (ie. <i>cap-à-pié</i>). = stage props.
50	Soph. [within] Bring my veil, there.	= from off-stage.
52	Coris. Be gone, I hear her coming.	
54	<i>Hil.</i> If I do not Appear, and, what's more, appear perfit, hiss me.	= perfect. = the traditional response of an unsatisfied
56	[Exit Hilario.]	audience.
58	Enter Sophia.	
60	-	
	Soph. I was flattered once, \underline{I} was a star, but now	1141- a4 T11
	Soph. I was flattered once, $\underline{\mathbf{I}}$ was a star, but now	= "that I".
62	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one,	62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to
62		
62	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears;	62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). prodigious = an evil omen, which is what comets
62 64	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out	62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). **prodigious** = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be.
64	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort,	62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). prodigious = an evil omen, which is what comets
	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out	62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). **prodigious** = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be.
64	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being <u>unmasked</u> ,	62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). **prodigious** = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. **education** = decreasing.
64 66	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being <u>unmasked</u> , Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers,	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it.
64 66 68 70	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being <u>unmasked</u> , Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers, When with most zeal sent upward, are pulled down	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it.
64 66 68	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being <u>unmasked</u> , Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers, When with most zeal sent upward, are pulled down With strong imaginary doubts and fears,	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it. = ie. undisguised.
64 66 68 70	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being <u>unmasked</u> , Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers, When with most zeal sent upward, are pulled down With strong imaginary doubts and fears, And in their sudden <u>precipice</u> o'erwhelm me. Dreams and fantastic visions <u>walk the round</u>	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it.
64 66 68 70 72	Turned a prodigious meteor, and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a waning light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being unmasked, Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers, When with most zeal sent upward, are pulled down With strong imaginary doubts and fears, And in their sudden precipice o'erwhelm me. Dreams and fantastic visions walk the round About my widowed bed, and every slumber's Broken with loud alarms: can these be then	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it. = ie. undisguised. = "falling (about me)". = keep a watch. 16
64 66 68 70 72 74 76	Turned a <u>prodigious meteor</u> , and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a <u>waning</u> light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being <u>unmasked</u> , Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers, When with most zeal sent upward, are pulled down With strong imaginary doubts and fears, And in their sudden <u>precipice</u> o'erwhelm me. Dreams and fantastic visions <u>walk the round</u> About my widowed bed, and every slumber's	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it. = ie. undisguised. = "falling (about me)".
64 66 68 70 72 74	Turned a prodigious meteor, and, like one, Hang in the air between my hopes and fears; And every hour, the little stuff burnt out That yields a waning light to dying comfort, I do expect my fall, and certain ruin. In wretched things more wretched is delay; And Hope, a parasite to me, being unmasked, Appears more horrid than Despair, and my Distraction worse than madness. Even my prayers, When with most zeal sent upward, are pulled down With strong imaginary doubts and fears, And in their sudden precipice o'erwhelm me. Dreams and fantastic visions walk the round About my widowed bed, and every slumber's Broken with loud alarms: can these be then	 62-66: in this extended simile, Sophia compares herself to a dying comet (<i>meteor</i>). <i>prodigious</i> = an evil omen, which is what comets were believed to be. = decreasing. 67: waiting for bad news is harder than actually receiving it. = ie. undisguised. = "falling (about me)". = keep a watch. 16

		will ever bother to get married either, but instead procreate like animals.
82	A bed, and <u>undefiled</u> on either part,	= unpolluted by cheating. ¹
84	A house without contention, in two bodies One will and soul, like to the rod of concord,	= a metaphor for amity or agreement, an antithesis to the Bible's <i>rod of correction</i> of Proverbs 22:15.
86	Kissing each other, cannot be short-lived, Or end in barrenness. – If all these, dear madam,	
88	(Sweet in your sadness,) should produce no fruit, Or leave the age no models of yourselves,	87-88: <i>should produceyourselves</i> = ie. result in no children.
90	To witness to posterity what you were; Succeeding times, frighted with the example,	90: "those who follow us in the future, frightened by your example".
92	But hearing of your story, would instruct Their <u>fairest issue</u> to meet sensually, Like other processors and forhear to raise	= best or most beautiful offspring. ¹ 93-94: <i>forbearaltars</i> = not get married.
94	Like other creatures, and forbear to raise True Love, or <u>Hymen</u> , altars.	= the god of marriage.
96	Soph. O Corisca, I know thy reasons are <u>like to</u> thy wishes;	= in conformity with.
98 100	And they are built upon a weak foundation, To raise me comfort. Ten long days are past, Ten long days, my Corisca, since my lord	
102	Embarked himself upon a sea of danger, In his dear care of me. And if his life	101-3: Sophia uses a sailing metaphor to describe Mathias' journey to take part in the war.
104	Had not been shipwracked on the rock of war, His tenderness of me (knowing how much	J J
106	I <u>languish</u> for his absence) <u>had</u> provided Some trusty friend, from whom I might receive Assurance of his safety.	= grieve. = would have.
108	Coris. Ill news, madam,	109-110: bad news travels fast, but good news spreads
110 112	Are swallow-winged, but what's good walks on crutches: With patiënce expect it, and, ere long, No doubt you shall hear from him.	slowly: if there were any bad news, Sophia would have received it already. Note the treatment of <i>news</i> as a plural word.
114	[A sowgelder's horn without.]	114: sowgelder's horn = a sowgelder was one who
11.	[11 <u>sowgetaer s north</u> <u>without</u> .]	spayed sows. A gelder might have a horn he would blow to announce his arrival. ⁴ without = ie. is heard from outside.
116	Soph. Ha! What's that?	wantour – ic. is ileard from outside.
118	Coris. [Aside] The fool has got a sowgelder's horn. – A post,	119: <i>The fool</i> = ie. Hilario.
120	As I take it, madam.	post = messenger.
122	Soph. It makes this way still; Nearer and nearer.	
124	Coris. From the camp, I hope.	
126	Enter a Post, with a horn;	127: Hilario has enlisted someone to precede him and announce his arrival from the Hungarian army's camp.
128	followed by Hilario, in <u>antic</u> armour, with long white hair and beard.	= comic.
130	mun tong mute nun unu beuru.	

132	Soph. The messenger appears, and in strange armour, Heaven! if it be thy will –	131: a convention of the era's drama allowed for all disguises to be impenetrable to other characters, even if obvious to the audience.
134	Hil. It is no boot	134ff: Hilario, playing a burlesque messenger, will speak
136	To strive; our horses tired, let's walk on foot: And that the castle, which is very near us,	in rhymed couplets, employing mock heroic and somewhat antiquated language.
138	To give us entertainment, may soon hear us, Blow lustily, my lad, and drawing nigh-a,	boot (line 134) = use.
140	Ask for a lady which is <u>cleped</u> Sophia.	= named; <i>clepe</i> had already long been an archaic word by the 17th century.
142	Coris. He names you, madam.	
144	Hil. For to her I bring, Thus clad in arms, news of a pretty thing, By name Mathias.	
146	[Exit Post.]	
148	Soph. From my lord? O sir,	
150	I am Sophia, that Mathias' wife. So may Mars favour you in all your battailes,	= the god of war. = battles.
152	As you with speed unload me of the <u>burthen</u>	= burden.
154	I labour under, till I am confirmed Both where and how you left him!	
156	Hil. If thou art,	= sweetheart. ¹
158	As I believe, the <u>pigsney</u> of his heart, Know he's in health, and what's more, full of <u>glee</u> ; And so much I was willed to say to thee.	= joy. ¹
160	Soph. Have you no letters from him?	
162	Hil. No more words.	
164	In the camp we use no pens, but write with swords; Yet, as I am <u>enjoined</u> , by word of mouth	= instructed.
166	I will proclaim his deeds from north to south; But tremble not, while I relate the wonder,	
168	Though my eyes like lightning shine, and my voice thunder.	
170	Soph. This is some counterfeit braggart.	170: Sophia wasn't fooled for long, though Hilario's intent was not to trick her, but entertain her.
172	Coris. Hear him, madam.	was not to thek ner, but emertalli ner.
174	<i>Hil.</i> The rear marched first, which followed by the $\underline{\text{van}}$,	= the troops in the front. Hilario's absurd and sometimes self-contradictory description of the battle is quite funny.
	And winged with the battalia, no man	= the main body of the army, which would not be on the wings! ¹
176	<u>Durst stay</u> to <u>shift</u> a shirt, or <u>louse</u> himself;	176: <i>Durst stay</i> = ie. dared delay even a moment. <i>shift</i> = change. <i>louse</i> = remove his lice, ie. delouse.
150	Yet, <u>ere</u> the armies joined, that <u>hopeful</u> elf,	= before. = promising. ¹
178	Thy dear, thy dainty duckling, bold Mathias, Advanced, and stared like Hercules or Golias.	= Goliath. Note again the mixed pagan and Christian
		imagery; note also that Hilario, in comparing Mathias

		to these giants of the past, had just referred to Mathias as an <i>elf</i> !
180	A hundred thousand Turks, it is no vaunt,	= exaggeration or boast.
	Assailed him; every one a Termagaunt:	= the name of a violent but imaginary Islamic god who appeared in the old morality plays. ¹⁹
182	But what did he, then! with his keen-edge spear	= sharp-edged spear; the image, of course, is deliberately ridiculous, as spears are pointed at the ends, and thrust
184	He cut and <u>carbonated</u> them: here and there Lay legs and arms; and, as 'tis said truly	or thrown, not slashed with. = slashed. ¹
104	Of Bevis, some he quartered all in three.	185: <i>Bevis</i> = legendary Saxon knight, and the subject of
186		several medieval epic poems. quartered = cut into four pieces, as in "drawn and quartered". The humour of the line is obvious.
188	<i>Soph.</i> This is ridiculous.	
	Hil. I must take breath;	
190	Then, like a nightingale, I'll sing his death.	
192	Soph. His death!	
194	Hil. [Aside to Corisca] I am out.	194: Hilario has lost his train of thought.
196	Coris. Recover, dunder-head.	= blockhead, or the like.
198	Hil. How he escaped, I should have sung, not died;	
200	For, though a knight, when I said so, I lied. Weary he was, and scarce could stand upright,	= ie. a knight is bound by his honour to always tell the truth.
202	And looking round for some courageous knight To rescue him, as one perplexed in woe,	
202	He called to me, "Help, help, Hilario!	
204	My valiant servant, help!"	
206	Coris. He has spoiled all.	
208	Soph. Are you the man of arms, then? I'll make bold	208-230: note how Sophia switches back and forth between <i>you</i> and <i>thou</i> in addressing her servants. The effect is subtle: she uses <i>you</i> primarily when she is speaking with mock formality and irony (to Hilario) or with formal distance (to Corisca), and <i>thee</i> when she is really laying into them.
210	To take off your martial beard, you had fool's hair Enough without it. Slave! how durst thou make	Consea), and mee when she is really laying into them.
212	Thy sport of what concerns me more than life, In such an <u>antic</u> fashion? Am I grown	= grotesque.
	Contemptible to those I feed? – you, minion,	= spoken to Corisca.
214	Had a hand in it too, as it appears; Your petticoat serves for bases to this warrior.	215: Sophia notices that Hilario is wearing a long skirt
216	<u></u>	(<i>petticoat</i>) ² of Corisca's; such a rich skirt, when worn ornamentally by a knight over his armor, was referred to in the plural as <i>bases</i> . ¹
216	Coris. We did it for your mirth.	are prairie as ouses.
218	<i>Hil.</i> For myself, I hope,	
220	I have spoke like a soldier.	
222	Soph. <u>Hence</u> , you rascal!	= "get out".

224226228230	I never but with reverence name my lord, And can I hear it by thy tongue profaned, And not correct thy folly? but you are Transformed and turned knight-errant; take your course, And wander where you please; for here I vow By my lord's life, (an oath I will not break,) Till his return, or certainty of his safety, My doors are shut against thee.	= punish.= a wandering knight who searches for adventure.
232	[Exit Sophia.]	
234236	Coris. You have made A fine piece of work on't! How do you like the quality? You had a foolish itch to be an actor,	= profession (of being an actor).
238	And may stroll where you please.	237: acting troops wandered the English countryside, putting on performances wherever they could.
240	Hil. Will you buy my share?	= humorous reference to the corporate status of many London acting companies. In 1594, Shakespeare, for
240	Coris. No, certainly; I fear I have already	example, became a share-holder, and hence a part-owner, of the Lord Chamberlain's Company. Sophia has just kicked Hilario out of the house, and the servant realizes he has no money for food.
242	Too much of mine own: I'll only, as a damsel,	= Corisca playfully uses this archaic term for a maiden in addressing Hilario in his role as an old-fashioned errant knight.
	(As the books say,) thus far help to disarm you;	= Gifford notes here a reference to books of knight- errantry, very popular at the time.
244	And so, dear <u>Don Quixote</u> , taking my leave, I leave you to your fortune.	= the famous mock knight-errant, whose humorous story was told in two very famous early 17th century books written by the Spaniard Miguel de Cervantes.
246	[Exit Corisca.]	
248		
250	Hil. Have I sweat My brains out for this quaint and <u>rare invention</u> , And am I thus rewarded? I could turn	= excellent idea.
252	Tragedian and roar now, but that I fear 'Twould get me too great a stomach, having no meat	= ie. "make me very hungry".
254	To pacify colon: what will become of me?	= ie. "satisfy my hunger".
256	I cannot beg in armour, and steal I dare not: My end must be to stand in a corn field, And fright away the crows, for bread and cheese;	
258	Or find some hollow tree in the highway,	
	And there, until my lord return, <u>sell switches</u> :	= the idea of a homeless or poor man selling tree shoots (<i>switches</i>) along the roadside to earn a penny appears also in <i>The Scornful Lady</i> by Beaumont and Fletcher.
260	No more Hilario, but <u>Dolorio</u> now,	= Hilario humorously suggests he must give up his own name, which is derived from <i>hilarity</i> , to one derived from <i>dolorous</i> , meaning doleful.
262	I'll weep my eyes out, and be <u>blind</u> of purpose To move compassiön; and so I vanish.	261-2: an interesting idea: Hilario will deliberately <i>blind</i> himself by literally <i>weeping his eyes out</i> , for the

264	[Exit Hilario.]	purpose of eliciting pity, and thus charity, from passersby.
	ACT II, SCENE II.	
	Alba Regalis, Hungary. An Ante-room in the Palace.	
	Enter Eubulus, Ubaldo, Ricardo, and others.	Entering Characters: <i>Eubulus</i> , we remember, is the Hungarian king's old and wise counselor; <i>Ubaldo</i> and <i>Ricardo</i> are younger and lewder courtiers.
1 2	<i>Eubu</i> . Are the gentlemen sent before, as it was ordered By the king's direction, to entertain The general?	1-3: Eubulus asks if any members of the court had been sent out to meet Ferdinand, the victorious general of the Hungarian army, as he makes his way home.
4 6	Ric. Long since; they by this have met him, And given him the bienvenu.	= by this time. = welcome. ¹
8 10	Eubu. I hope I need not Instruct you in your parts.	8-9: a theatrical metaphor: "I hope I do not have to remind you how to behave in front of the general."
12	We know our distances and degrees To the very inch where we are to salute him.	11ff: in this dialogue, Ubaldo and Ricardo express their satisfaction that they are completely familiar with proper court etiquette. The courtiers offer a laundry list of terms related to court behavior: they claim full knowledge of the differing ranks of members of societies (degrees) and appropriate level of familiarity or aloofness employed during intercourse between persons of differing ranks (distances). The pretentious manners, as well as loose morals, of the courts of James I and Charles I were regularly satirized by early 17th century writers.
14	<i>Ric.</i> The state <u>were miserable</u> , if the court had none	= "would be a poor one".
16	Of her own breed, familiar with all <u>garbs</u> Gracious in England, Italy, Spain, or France;	16-17: <i>familiarFrance</i> = the writers of the 17th century frequently mocked the manners (<i>garbs</i>) of the continent that were so willingly imported by the fashion-conscious English.
18	With form and <u>punctuality</u> to receive <u>Stranger</u> ambassadors: for the general,	= attention to proper ceremony. ¹ = foreign.
20	He's a mere native, and it matters not Which way we do accost him.	20-21: "since Ferdinand is a Hungarian, and thus one of our own citizens, we can treat him with less punctiliousness than we would a foreign guest." accost = approach.
22 24	Ubald. Tis great pity That such as sit at the helm provide no better For the training up of the gentry. In my judgment	23-29: Ubaldo bemoans the fact that the class of well-born citizens sitting right below the nobility (the <i>gentry</i>) are not taught fashionable court behavior as the nobility themselves are. He suggests the building of a school to teach such manners!
26	An academy erected, with large pensions	26-29: Ubaldo would like substantial salaries or payments

	To such as in a table could	set down	(pensions) be made to those who could write a comprehensive manual describing the court manners of all nations! table = notebook, or in rows and columns.
28	The congees, cringes, postu Proper to every nation –	res, methods, phrase,	28: congees = bows. cringes = exaggerated or servile bows. postures = affected poses. methods = procedure. phrase = correct diplomatic language.
30 32	Ric. O, it <u>v</u> An admirable piece of work		= "would be": Ricardo seconds the idea.
34	_	And yet rich fools	
36	Throw away their charity of For beggars and lame solding. The due regard to complime	ers, and ne'er study ent and courtship,	= courteous behaviour and proper court manners. 1
38	Matters of more import, and The glories of a monarchy.	d are indeed	
40		These, no doubt,	
42	Are <u>state points</u> , gallants, I Our court needs no aids this	s way, since it is	= ie. business of the state.
44	A school of nothing else. The Whom I forbear to name, w	_	= a numismatic metaphor for the minds of those who seem to find no other employment except to come up with new fashionable rules of behavior in the court. coining = minting.
46	Are the mints of all new fas More hurt to the kingdom b	y <u>superfluous bravery</u> ,	= extravagantly fine clothing. ²
48	Which the foolish gentry in Or a long famine; all the tre		
50	This foul excess, is got into Embroiderer, silkman, jewe		
52 54	And the third part of the lar Engrossing <u>titles</u> only.	nd too, the nobility	52-53: the nobility value fine clothing so much that they sell off their land to be able to keep up with fashion, and thus find themselves collecting <i>titles</i> , but not
	Ric. My lor	rd, you are bitter.	wealth.
56		[A trumpet.]	
58		Enter a Servant.	
60	Serv. The general is alighte	ed, and now entered.	= arrived, or dismounted from his horse.
62 64	<i>Ric.</i> Were he ten generals, And know what I will do.	I am prepared,	
66	Eubu. Pra	y you, what, Ricardo?	
68	Ric. I'll fight at complimen	t with him.	68ff: Ricardo, joined by Ubaldo, actually intend to make a sport of outdoing the general in courtly flattery (compliment). ¹
70	Ubald.	I'll charge home too.	(compunion).

72	<i>Eubu</i> . And that's a <u>desperate</u> service; if you come off well.	72: Eubulus is ironic: the term <i>desperate</i> was usually used to describe a last-gasp charge in battle.
74	Enter Ferdinand, Mathias, Baptista, and two Captains.	= military commanders.
76 78	<i>Ferd.</i> Captain, command the officers to keep The <u>soldier</u> , as he marched, in rank and file, Till they hear further from me.	= ie. the soldiers; the singular term <i>soldier</i> was frequently used to refer to the soldiers of the army generally. The Hungarian army, having returned from the war, is parked outside the palace.
80	[Exeunt Captains.]	outside the parace.
82 84	Eubu. Here's one speaks In another key; this is no canting language Taught in your academy.	= ie. slang lingo of the court; Eubulus is impressed with Ferdinand's plain speaking.
86	Ferd. Nay, I will present you	86-87: Ferdinand addresses Mathias.
88	To the king myself.	
90	Math. A grace beyond my merit.	
92	<i>Ferd.</i> You undervalue what I cannot set Too high a price on.	
94	Eubu. With a friend's true heart, I gratulate your return.	= salute. ²
96	<i>Ferd.</i> Next to the favour	
98	Of the great king, I am <u>happy</u> in your friendship.	= blessed or fortunate.
100	 <i>Ubald.</i> By courtship, coarse on both sides! <i>Ferd.</i> Pray you, receive This stranger to your knowledge; on my credit, 	 an oath, such as "By God"; <i>courtship</i> refers to proper court etiquette. Ubaldo is shocked by the absence of skilfully-wielded flowery and affected language of compliment in the conversation so far. "this foreigner", ie. Mathias.
104	At all parts he deserves it.	
106	Eubu. Your report Is a strong assurance to me. Sir, most welcome.	
108		
110	<i>Math.</i> This said by you, the reverence of your age Commands me to believe it.	
112	<i>Ric.</i> This was pretty;	112: "that was a little better."
114	But second me now. – I cannot stoop too low To do your excellence that due observance Your fortune claims.	113: But second me now = Ricardo is ready to jump in, and asks Ubaldo to support or join him. With I cannot stoop , Ricardo addresses Ferdinand. Note that dashes are often used to indicate a change of addressee. stoop = bow. ¹
116	<i>Eubu</i> . He ne'er thinks <u>on</u> his virtue!	= of, about.
118	<i>Ric.</i> For being, as you are, the soul of soldiers,	
120	And bulwark of <u>Bellona</u> –	= the Roman goddess of war. Note Ricardo's affected use of alliteration in these lines and at 125-6.

122	Ubald. The pro-	otection	
124 126	Ric. And to Of mighty Mars –	the sole minion	= favourite ¹ = the Roman god of war.
128 130	Ubald. One that with Increase the number of the wo		= Ubaldo refers to the <i>Nine Worthies</i> , a collection of nine heroes from the past whose lives were worthy of admiration; they included (a) 3 pagans: Hector of Troy, Alexander the Great and Julius Caesar; (b) 3 Jews: Joshua, David and Judas Maccabeus; and (c) 3 Christians: King Arthur, Charlemagne, and Godfrey of Boullion, a leader of the First Crusade, and first sovereign of the Kingdom of Jerusalem.
	Eubu.	Hoyday!	131: "Holy smokes!" Even Eubulus is stunned by the ability of the courtiers to shovel it on. Gifford prints the alternate form <i>heyday</i> here.
132 134	<i>Ric.</i> It being impossible in my Such giant worth –	y arms to <u>circle</u>	= wrap or embrace.
136	Ubald. At distance we To kiss your honoured gauntle	•	
138 140	<i>Eubu</i> . Can he make to this <u>foppery</u> ?	What reply now	139-140: Eubulus wonders, perhaps with doubt, whether Ferdinand will be able to hold his own against the courtiers' verbal assault. *foppery* = foolishness.2
142 144	Ferd. You Gallants, so much, and hithert That, till I learn to speak, and I must take time to thank you.	you to do,	142-5: Ferdinand responds magnificently! Note the not-too-subtle insult.
146 148	Eubu. Answered as I could wish. Ho	As I live, ow the fops gape now!	
150	Ric. This was harsh and scurv	vy.	
152	Ubald. When he comes to court the la	We will be revenged adies, and laugh at him.	152-3: Ubaldo expects Ferdinand will embarrass himself with the ladies with his inability to speak in a more courtly manner.
154	Eubu. Nay, do your offices, g	gentlemen, and conduct	courty mainer.
156	The general to the <u>presence</u> .	someon, and conduct	= short for "presence chamber", the room in which a monarch receives visitors. ¹
158	<i>Ric.</i> Ke	ep your order.	
160	Ubald. Make way for the gen	eral.	
162		[Exeunt all but Eubulus.]	
164 166	Eubu. That, with judicious eyes, lool But must confess that fortune's		164 <i>f</i> : Eubulus, ever sagacious, recognizes the capricious nature of the <i>fortune</i> which attends the lives of soldiers (<i>swinge</i> = influence): while celebrated and courted in

	O'er that profession, than all kinds else	times of danger, soldiers are ignored, even despised, as soon as peace returns.
168	Of life pursued by man? They, in a state, Are <u>but as chirurgeöns</u> to wounded men,	= "like surgeons"; <i>chirurgeons</i> here is presumably pro-
170	E'en desperate in their hopes: while pain and anguish Make them blaspheme, and call in vain for death:	nounced CHUR-ge-ons).
172	Their wives and children kiss the chirurgeon's knees, Promise him mountains, if his saving hand	
174	Restore the tortured wretch to former strength. But when grim death, by <u>Æsculapius' art</u> ,	= Aesculapius was the popular Greek god of medical
176	Is frighted from the house, and health appears	healing. His <i>art</i> refers to medical skill in general.
	In sanguine colours on the sick man's face,	= a term of art from medieval physiology: <i>sanguine</i> was used to describe the predominance of blood over the other humours, or fluids, which were thought to make up the body (the others being phlegm, yellow bile and black bile); a <i>sanguine</i> complexion indicated health and robustness.
178	All is forgot; and, asking his reward, He's paid with curses, often receives wounds	
180	From him whose wounds he cured: so soldiers, Though of more worth and use, meet the same fate,	= ie. "so it is with soldiers".
182	As it is too apparent. I have observed, When horrid Mars, the touch of whose rough hand	182: in the original 1630 quarto, a mysterious and brief line, <i>In one hue</i> , mistakenly appears between our lines 182 and 183.
184	With palsies shakes a kingdom, hath put on His <u>dreadful</u> helmet, and with terror fills	= dread-causing.
186	The place where he, like an unwelcome guest, Resolves to revel, how the lords of her, like	= <i>Mars</i> decides to enjoy himself, a metaphor for his
188	The tradesman, merchant, and <u>litigious pleader</u> ,	bringing war into a peaceful land. = ie. advocate or lawyer. ¹
	And such-like <u>scarabs</u> , bred in <u>the dung of peace</u> ,	= dung beetles. = this is one of the great all-time metaphors, and a favourite phrase of Massinger's.
190	In hope of their protection, humbly offer Their daughters to their beds, heirs to their service,	= soldiers'.
192	And wash with tears their sweat, their dust, their scars: But when those clouds of war, that menaced	= threatened.
194	A bloody deluge to the affrighted state,	= <i>deluge</i> continues the storm metaphor begun with <i>clouds</i> .
196	Are, by their breath, dispersed, and <u>over-blown</u> , And famine, blood, and death, <u>Bellona's pages</u> ,	= dispelled, blown away; ¹ a term often applied to a storm. = the attendants of the goddess of war.
	Whipt from the quiet continent to Thrace;	= a region of eastern Greece, held by the Turks since the 14th century. As Gifford points out, the mention of Thrace is not meant to signify a geographic location different from Europe, but rather to create an image of a region infested with war-loving tribes, as opposed to a peaceful Europe. ¹⁶
198	Soldiers, that, like the foolish <u>hedge-sparrow</u> , To their <u>own ruin</u> , hatch this <u>cuckoo</u> peace,	198-9: the <i>cuckoo</i> famously lays its eggs in the nest of the <i>hedge-sparrow</i> , who will raise the cuckoo's chicks as its own. The victorious soldier unwittingly brings his <i>own ruin</i> by bringing peace to his homeland.
200	Are straight thought <u>burthensome</u> ; since want of means,	200-1: ie. in times of peace, the common soldier lacks

Their service, with the danger, soon forgot. Enter a Servant. Serv. The queen, my lord, hath made choice of this room, To see the masque. Enter Water a Servant. Loud music. Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, Ferdinand, Honoria, Mathias, Sylvia, Acanthe, Baptista, Captains, and others. As they pass, a Song in praise of war. Ladis. This courtesy To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. — After your travail. Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's during the search prime are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's during the prime are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria's during the		Growing from want of action, breeds contempt:	means to support himself, and is considered a burden (<i>burthensome</i>) on society.
Enter a Servant. Serv. The queen, my lord, hath made choice of this room, To see the masque. Eubu. I'll be a looker on: My dancing days are past. Loud music. Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, Ferdinand, Honoria, Mathias, Sylvia, Acanthe, Baptista, Captains, and others. As they pass, a Song in praise of war. Ladis. This courtesy To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. — After your travail. Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women.\(^1\) To serve the qu was considered a great honour. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. = work or travels - the two meanings of travail were nealways clearly distinguished. The king is now addre Ferdinand. = ie. relating (the story of the battle). = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.\(^1\) = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.\(^1\) = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. Heir assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	202		202-3: the end of Eubulus' long speech is signaled by its
Serv. The queen, my lord, hath made choice of this room, To see the masque.	204		continuing my many compact
To see the masque. 210 Eubu.	206		
My dancing days are past. Loud music. Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, Ferdinand, Honoria, Mathias, Sylvia, Acanthe, Baptista, Captains, and others. As they pass, a Song in praise of war. Ladis. This courtesy To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. — After your travail, Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance in the entertainment. Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women.¹ To serve the qu was considered a great honour. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. — work or travels - the two meanings of travail were ne always clearly distinguished. The king is now addre Ferdinand. — ie. relating (the story of the battle). — ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. — infringe further on.¹ — infringe further	208	_ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Loud music. Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, Ferdinand, Honoria, Mathias, Sylvia, Acanthe, Baptista, Captains, and others. As they pass, a Song in praise of war. Ladis. This courtesy To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. — After your travail, Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Brake in; but, when I was almost assured Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women.¹ To serve the que are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women.¹ To serve the que was considered a great honour. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. = work or travels - the two meanings of travail were not always clearly distinguished. The king is now addre Ferdinand. = ie. relating (the story of the battle). = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.¹ = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	210		210-1: members of the court or household often took part
Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, Ferdinand, Honoria, Mathias, Sylvia, Acanthe, Baptista, Captains, and others. As they pass, a Song in praise of war. Ladis. This courtesy To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. – After your travail, Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle To full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; – in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Brake in; but, when I was almost assured Entering Characters: Sylvia and Acanthe, we remem are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically ummaried noble-women.¹ To serve the qu was considered a great honour. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. = work or travels - the two meanings of travail were ne always clearly distinguished. The king is now addre Ferdinand. = ie. relating (the story of the battle). = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.¹ = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	212		in the entertainment.
are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women. To serve the queen was considered a great honour. 218 Ladis. This courtesy To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. — After your travail. 220 Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. 222 Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful 234 Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance 238 Brake in; but, when I was almost assured are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women. To serve the qu was considered a great honour. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 208 work or travels - the two meanings of travail were no always clearly distinguished. The king is now addre Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Honoria's gracious treatment of Ferdinand. 218-220: Ladislaus is pleased with Hono	214	Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, Ferdinand, Honoria,	
To a stranger, my Honoria, keeps fair rank With all your rarities. — After your travail, Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Perd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Treatment of Ferdinand. work or travels - the two meanings of travail were ne always clearly distinguished. The king is now addre Ferdinand. = ie. relating (the story of the battle). = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.¹ = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	216		are maids-of-honour to Queen Honoria; such were typically unmarried noble-women. To serve the queen
With all your rarities. – After your travail, Look on our court delights; but first, from your Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, Ending in victory. Perd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; – in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance With the story of the battle). = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on. = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	218	1	
222 Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear The music of your war, which must be sweet, 224 Ending in victory. 226 Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle 228 Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, 230 I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; – in a word, sir, 232 It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful 234 Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance 238 Brake in; but, when I was almost assured = ie. relating (the story of the battle). = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.¹ = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	220		= work or travels - the two meanings of <i>travail</i> were not always clearly distinguished. The king is now addressing
224 Ending in victory. 226 Ferd. Not to trouble Your majesties with description of a battle 228 Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, 230 I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; – in a word, sir, 232 It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful 234 Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance 238 Brake in; but, when I was almost assured Eie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.¹ = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	222	Relation, with erected ears, I'll hear	= ie. relating (the story of the battle).
Your majesties with description of a battle Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Brake in; but, when I was almost assured Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.\frac{1}{2} = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. = infringe further on.\frac{1}{2} = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies.	224	1	
Too full of horror for the place, and to Avoid particulars, which should I deliver, I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Brake in; but, when I was almost assured ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies. infringe further on. common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	226		
I must trench longer on your patience than My manners will give way to; — in a word, sir, It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents plumed Victory would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Brake in; but, when I was almost assured = infringe further on.¹ = common reference to personified Victory, wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	228	Too full of horror for the place, and to	= ie. to be described in detail in front of the ladies.
It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful Upon whose tents <u>plumed Victory</u> would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main <u>battalia</u> , and with <u>their assistance</u> Brake in; but, when I was almost assured It was well fought on both sides, and almost With equal fortune, it continuing doubtful = common reference to personified <i>Victory</i> , wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	230	I must trench longer on your patience than	= infringe further on. ¹
Upon whose tents <u>plumed Victory</u> would take Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main <u>battalia</u> , and with <u>their assistance</u> Brake in; but, when I was almost assured = common reference to personified <i>Victory</i> , wearing a plumed helmet. = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his suppor 237: battalia = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	232	It was well fought on both sides, and almost	
Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, With the flower of our prime gentlemen, I charged Their main battalia, and with their assistance Their main battalia, and with their assistance Brake in; but, when I was almost assured Her glorious stand. Impatient of delay, = ie. with the leading nobles of the realm in his supporting their assistance = ie. the assistance of the prime gentlemen.	234		
Their main <u>battalia</u> , and with <u>their assistance</u> 237: <i>battalia</i> = body of the army. their assistance = ie. the assistance of the <i>prime</i> gentlemen.	226		-
Brake in; but, when I was almost assured	230		
	238	Brake in; but, when I was almost assured	gentlemen.
That they were routed, by a stratagem 240 Of the subtile Turk, who opening his gross body, = main or large part of the army. 1	240	That they were routed, by a stratagem Of the subtile Turk, who opening his gross body	= main or large part of the army. 1
And rallying up his troops on either side, I found myself so far engaged, for I		And rallying up his troops on either side,	or sange place or the tarmy.
Must not conceal my errors, that I knew not		Must not conceal my errors, that I knew not	240.4
battle tactic used often in the ancient world: the center Turkish forces gave way, to be pursued by the Hungari The Turks on the flanks then surrounded and attacked	244	Which way with honour to come off.	240-4: <i>who openingcome off</i> = Ferdinand describes a battle tactic used often in the ancient world: the center of the Turkish forces gave way, to be pursued by the Hungarians. The Turks on the flanks then surrounded and attacked the pursuing troops. Such a maneuver was most famously used

246248	Eubu. I like A general that tells his faults, and is not Ambitious to engross unto himself All honour, as some have, in which, with justice, They could not claim a share.	Cannae in 216 B.C. = appropriate.
248	Ambitious to <u>engross</u> unto himself All honour, as some have, in which, with justice,	= appropriate.
250		
252	Ferd. Being thus hemmed in,	
202	Their scimitars raged among us; and, my horse	= short, curved, pointed swords with a single edge, typically assigned to characters of Turkish or Middle Eastern origin. ¹
254	Killed under me, I every minute looked for	
256	An honourable end, and that was all My hope could fashion to me: circled thus	= ie. to go down fighting. = encircled, ie. surrounded.
250	With death and horror, as one sent from Heaven,	
258	This man of men, with some <u>choice horse</u> , that followed His brave example, did pursue the <u>tract</u>	= ie. excellent supporting cavalry. = track.
260	His sword cut for them, and, but that I see him	
262	Already blush to hear what he, being present, I know would wish unspoken, I should say, sir,	
	By what he did, we boldly may believe	
264	All that is writ of <u>Hector</u> .	= the greatest soldier of the Trojans.
266	Math. General, Pray spare these <u>strange</u> hyperboles.	= extreme. ⁵
268		- externe.
270	Eubu. Do not blush To hear a truth; here are a pair of monsieurs,	= Eubulus indicates Ricardo and Ubaldo.
	Had they been in your place, would have run away,	
272	And ne'er changed <u>countenance</u> .	= bearing or appearance. ¹
274	<i>Ubald.</i> We have your good word still.	274: "we trust we still have your favour."
276	Eubu. And shall, while you deserve it.	
278	Ladis. Silence; on.	
280	<i>Ferd.</i> He, as I said, like dreadful lightning thrown From Jupiter's shield, dispersed the armèd gyre	= circle ¹ (of Turkish troops); the root is the same one that appears in <i>gyrate</i> .
282	With which I was environed; horse and man	= surrounded.
284	Shrunk under his strong arm: more, with his looks Frighted, the valiant fled, with which encouraged,	
	My soldiers, (like young eaglets preying under	
286	The wings of their fierce <u>dam</u> ,) as if from him They took both spirit and fire, bravely came on.	= mother.
288	By him I was remounted, and inspired	
290	With treble courage; and such as fled before Boldly made head again; and, to confirm them,	= advanced. ¹
	It suddenly was apparent, that the fortune	
292	Of the day was ours; each soldier and commander Performed his part; but this was the great wheel	293-4: <i>but thismoved</i> = a fabulous metaphor of inter-
294	By which the lesser moved; and all rewards	locking wheels, in which the turn of the largest wheel (Mathias) causes many smaller wheels (the mass of the common soldiers) to turn with it.

296 298 300 302 304 306 308 310	And signs of honour, as the civic garland, The mural wreath, the enemy's prime horse, With the general's sword, and armour, (the old honours With which the Romans crowned their several leaders,) To him alone are proper. Ladis. And they shall Deservedly fall on him. Sit; 'tis our pleasure. Ferd. Which I must serve, not argue. Hon. You are a stranger, But, in your service for the king, a native, And, though a free queen, I am bound in duty To cherish virtue wheresoe'er I find it: This place is yours.	 = a wreath given as a mark of honour in ancient Rome to a person who has saved the life of another in battle.¹ = wreath of honour.¹ = best. = various. = foreigner (spoken to Mathias). 310: Honoria offers Ferdinand the seat of honour next to
312	Math. It were presumption in me To sit so near you.	the king and queen.
314 316	Hon. Not having our warrant.	315: "only if you did it without my permission"
318	[Music within.]	
320	<i>Ladis.</i> Let the <u>masquers</u> enter: by the preparation, 'Tis a <u>French brawl</u> , an apish imitation Of what you really perform in <u>battaile</u> :	= performers of the masque, entertainers. = a type of dance. ¹ = battle.
322	And <u>Pallas</u> , bound up in <u>a little volume</u> ,	322: <i>Pallas</i> = alternate name for Athena (the Roman Minerva), the goddess of wisdom and art. <i>a little volume</i> = perhaps a cute reference to the small size of the actor who would play Pallas. Note the book metaphor, with <i>bound</i> .
	Apollo, with his <u>lute</u> , attending on her,	323: <i>Apollo</i> was the god of music. He was usually imagined to be playing a <i>lute</i> , a type of early guitar.
324	Serve for the <u>induction</u> .	= introduction.
326 328	Enter two boys, dressed as Apollo with his lute and Pallas: a Dance; after which a Song by Pallas,	
330	in praise of the victorious soldiers. Though we contemplate to express	330-342: note that the song is comprised entirely of
332	The glory of your happiness,	rhyming couplets.
332	That, by your powerful arm, have been So true a victor, that no sin	
334	Could ever taint you with a blame To lessen your deserved fame.	
336	·	
338	Or, though we contend to set Your worth in the full height, or get Celestial singers, crowned with <u>bays</u> ,	= ie. wreaths of laurel leaves, the traditional symbol of victory.
340	With flourishes to <u>dress</u> your praise:	= adorn.
342	You know your conquest; but your story Lives in your triumphant glory.	The Song: John Mason, an early editor of Massinger's

		work, wrote of his songs: "there are none to be found in (his) plays that has any merit, and few that are even intelligible." (quoted by Gifford, p. 263). ¹⁶
344	Ladis. Our thanks to all.	
346	To the <u>banquet</u> that's prepared to entertain them:	= banquet usually referred to an extensive course of dessert. Performers were customarily fed as partial payment for their entertainment.
348	[Exeunt Masquers, Apollo, and Pallas.]	
	What would my best Honoria?	
350	Hon. May it please	
352 354	My king, that I, who, by his <u>suffrage</u> , ever Have had power to command, may now entreat An honour from him.	= permission; Honoria asks Ladislaus for a favour.
356	Ladis. Why should you desire	
358	What is your own? whate'er it be, you are The mistress of it.	
360	Hon. I am happy in	
362	Your grant: my <u>suit</u> , sir, is, that your commanders, Especially this <u>stranger</u> , may, as I In my discretion shall think good, receive	= request. = foreigner.
364	What's due to their deserts.	
366	Ladis. What you determine Shall know no alteration.	
368	Eubu. The soldier	
370	Is like to have good <u>usage</u> , when he depends	= treatment. Eubulus, ever the traditionalist, is being ironic:
372	Upon her pleasure! Are all the men so bad, That, to give satisfaction, we must have	"are there no men present who are capable of rewarding Mathias appropriately?"
374	A woman treasurer? Heaven help all!	Eubulus' speech is likely an aside.
	Hon. [To Mathias] With you, sir,	
376	I will begin, and, as in my esteem You are most eminent, expect to have	
378	What's fit for me to give, and you to take. The favour in the quick dispatch being double, —	379: "the honour I am bestowing on you is doubled by the
	The favour in the quick dispatch being double,	fact that I am not waiting any longer to reward you for
380	Go fetch my <u>casket</u> , and with speed.	your service to the state." = case in which ladies kept their jewelry.
382	[Exit <u>Acanthe</u> .]	
384	Eubu. The kingdom	384-7: a likely aside: "Mathias doesn't want jewelry; give
386	Is very bare of money, when rewards Issue from the queen's jewel-house. Give him gold	him gold and other things that he would find useful."
388	And <u>store</u> , no question the gentleman <u>wants</u> it. – Good madam, what shall he do with a hoop ring,	= suggests household or military furnishings. 1 = lacks.
390	And a spark of diamond in it, though you take it,	
392	Re-enter Acanthe with a Casket.	
394	For the greater honour, from your majesty's finger? 'Twill not increase the value. He must purchase	394-8: <i>He must purchasefor him</i> = Eubulus explains

396 398	Rich suits, the gay caparisons of courtship, Revel and feast, which, the war ended, is A soldier's glory; and 'tis fit that way Your bounty should provide for him.	that Mathias needs money, not jewelry. The idea is that despite the jewelry's value, Mathias can't really use it for needed purchases, since he certainly could not sell off the queen's gifts.
	•	
400	Hon. You are rude,	401 W
402	And by your narrow thoughts proportion mine. What I will do now shall be worth the envy	401: "because your thinking is so narrow, you assume I think in the same way."
402	Of Cleopatra. Open it; see here	tillik ili tile same way.
404	or enopular open in, see inside	
	[Honoria descends from <u>the state</u> .]	= ie. her throne.
406	The legiderale ideal Cold is truck	
408	The <u>lapidary's</u> idol! Gold is trash, And a poor <u>salary</u> , fit for <u>grooms</u> ; wear these	= jeweler's. = ie. form of payment. = servants.
400	As studded stars in your armour, and make the sun	= 10. Torm of payment. = servants.
410	Look dim with jealousy of a greater light	
	Than his beams gild the day with: when it is	
412	Exposed to view, call it Honoria's gift,	
	The queen Honoria's gift, that loves a soldier;	= "from she who".
414	And, to give ornament and lustre to him,	
116	Parts freely with her own! Yet, not to take	415-6: <i>not to takeking</i> = ie. "since I don't want to deny
416	From the magnificence of the king, I will Dispense his bounty too, but as a page	the king his share of the right to reward you"
418	To wait on mine; for other tosses, take	= the OED suggests <i>tosses</i> means "payments" (OED, def.
	A hundred thousand crowns: – your hand, dear sir, –	8), ¹ but admits it is speculating; Gifford wonders if <i>tosses</i> refers to "trash to throw away." ¹⁶
420		
422	[Takes off the king's <u>signet</u> .]	= a ring with a seal, usually granting authority of some kind to its possessor.
422	And this shall be thy warrant.	kind to its possessor.
424	y · · · · · · ·	
	Eubu. I perceive	425-8: Eubulus realizes he has underestimated Honoria: he is pleased she is so generous in rewarding Mathias!
426	I was cheated in this woman: now she is	426-8: <i>now sheI care not</i> = now that Honoria is
	In the giving vein to soldiers, let her be proud,	displaying the right attitude towards Mathias, Eubulus
428	And the king dote, so she go on, I care not.	doesn't even care anymore about her arrogance or the king's idolatrous behavior towards her.
430	<i>Hon.</i> This done, our pleasure is, that all <u>arrearages</u>	= back-pay.
	Be paid unto the <u>captains</u> , and their troops;	= army commanders.
432	With a large donative, to increase their zeal	= in addition to their regular pay, Honoria orders a bonus
	For the service of the kingdom.	(donative) be paid to the troops.
434	T. I	
436	Eubu. Better still:	_ treated
430	Let men of arms be <u>used</u> thus, if they do not Charge desperately upon the cannon's mouth,	= treated.
438	Though the devil roared, and fight like dragons, hang me!	
.50	Now they may drink <u>sack</u> : but <u>small beer</u> , with a passport	439: $sack = a$ popular, and presumably expensive, white
440	To beg with as they travel, and no money,	wine.
	Turns their red blood to buttermilk.	439-441: <i>but small beer…buttermilk</i> = if a soldier
442		expects to be poorly rewarded for his service, as signi-
		fied by being given a weak drink and a royal license (<i>passport</i>) granting him permission to beg, he will
		quickly lose his willingness to fight.
		small beer = weak or inferior beer.

444	<i>Hon.</i> Are you pleased, sir, With what I have done?	
446	Ladis. Yes, and thus confirm it,	
448	With this addition of mine own: You have, sir, From our loved queen received some recompense For your life hazarded in the late action;	
450	And, that we may follow her great example In cherishing valour, without limit ask	
452	What you from us can wish.	
454	Math. If it be true, <u>Dread sir</u> , as 'tis affirmed, that every soil,	= a term of address to the king; sovereigns are often described as <i>dreadful</i> , meaning awe- or reverence-inspiring. ¹
456	Where he is well, is to a valiant man	= "a man is happy or fortunate". ¹
458	His natural country, reason may assure me I should <u>fix here</u> , where blessings beyond hope, From you, the spring, like rivers, flow unto me.	= ie. remain in Hungary, at the court.
460	If wealth were my ambition, by the queen I am made rich already, to the amazement	
462	Of all that see, or shall hereafter read The story of her bounty; if to spend	
464	The remnant of my life in deeds of arms, No region is more fertile of good knights,	
466	From whom my knowledge that way may be bettered, Than this your warlike Hungary; if favour,	
468	Or grace in court could take me, by your grant,	
470	Far, far, beyond my merit, I may make In yours a free election; but, alas! sir, I am not mine own, but by my destiny	 ie. "what I deserve". ie. "a choice to remain in your court (or country)." common phrase for "I am not in complete or sole control of my situation."
472	(Which I cannot resist) forced to prefer	
474	My country's smoke, before the glorious fire With which your bounties warm me. All I ask, sir, Though I cannot be ignorant it must relish	= ie. Bohemia's. 474-7: <i>All I askdeparture</i> = Mathias is risking offending the king and queen by asking permission to go home;
476	Of foul ingratitude, is your gracious license For my departure.	they would reasonably expect him to remain in Hungary to ornament their court for a while, as they have rewarded him so handsomely
478	Ladis. Whither?	479: "to where?"
480		177. to whole:
482	Math. To my own home, sir, My own poor home; which will, at my return, Grow rich by your magnificence. I am here	
484	But a body without a soul; and, till I find it In the embraces of my constant wife,	= <i>constant</i> is used throughout the play to mean "faithful".
486	And, to set off that constancy, in her beauty	= show to advantage or enhance. ¹
488	And matchless excellencies without a rival, I am but half myself.	
490	Hon. And is she then	
492	So chaste and fair as you infer?	
494	Math. O, madam, Though it must argue weakness in a rich man,	494-7: a common motif: extolling the beauty of a woman

496	To shew his gold before an armed thief, And I, in praising of my wife, but feed	may cause the men within earshot to get ideas.
	The fire of lust in others to <u>attempt</u> her;	= ie. attempt to seduce.
498	Such is my full-sailed confidence in her virtue, Though in my absence she were now besieged	499-507: Massinger returns to the common metaphor of a woman's resistance being compared to a fortress which must be besieged to be overcome.
500	By a strong army of lascivious wooers,	
	And every one more expert in his <u>art</u> ,	= ie. the art of seduction.
502	Than those that tempted chaste Penelope;	= <i>Penelope</i> was the husband of Odysseus, the king of Ithaca who was away from home for twenty years, having initially departed to fight in the Trojan War. Penelope was pursued by, and had to fend off, over one-hundred suitors who wanted to marry her, they naturally assuming Odysseus was dead.
	Though they raised <u>batteries</u> by prodigal gifts,	503-7: gifts, love-letters and promises are the means of bombardment (<i>batteries</i>) ¹ to conquer the fortress that represents a woman's resistance.
504	By amorous letters, vows made for her service, With all the engines wanton appetite	= instruments of war. = lustful desires.
506	Could mount to shake the fortress of her honour, Here, here is my assurance she holds out,	
508	[Kisses the picture.]	
510		
512	And is impregnable.	
	<i>Hon.</i> What's that?	
514	<i>Math.</i> Her fair figure.	= portrait.
516		
518	Ladis. As I live, an excellent face!	
310	<i>Hon.</i> You have seen a better.	= Honoria shows her jealousy.
520		
	Ladie Lever except vours: - nov frown not sweetest	
522	<i>Ladis.</i> I ever except yours: – nay, frown not, sweetest, The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my	= ie. Venus, the goddess of love, said to be born at the
522		island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker
	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered,	island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair
522524	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my	island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker
	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence,	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain in Hungary in our court."
524 526	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence, Pray use your powerful arguments, to stay This gentleman in our service.	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain
524	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence, Pray use your powerful arguments, to stay	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain in Hungary in our court."
524 526	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence, Pray use your powerful arguments, to stay This gentleman in our service. Hon. I will do My part.	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain in Hungary in our court." stay = keep.
524 526 528 530	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence, Pray use your powerful arguments, to stay This gentleman in our service. Hon. I will do	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain in Hungary in our court."
524 526 528	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence, Pray use your powerful arguments, to stay This gentleman in our service. Hon. I will do My part. Ladis. On to the camp.	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain in Hungary in our court." stay = keep. 531: Ladislaus appropriately goes to present himself to the army.
524 526 528 530	The Cyprian queen, compared to you, in my Opinion, is a negro. As you ordered, I'll see the soldiers paid; and, in my absence, Pray use your powerful arguments, to stay This gentleman in our service. Hon. I will do My part.	 island of Cyprus. = a constant in the era's drama was the notion that fair skin was considered more attractive than was darker or swarthier skin. 525-6: "please (<i>pray</i>) try to convince Mathias to remain in Hungary in our court." stay = keep. 531: Ladislaus appropriately goes to present himself to the

538 540	And something there is here I must give form to, Though yet an embryon : — You, signiors , Have no business with the soldier, as I take it, You are for other warfare; quit the place, But be within call.	 = ie. an embryo of an idea. = addressing Ricardo and Ubaldo. = "but remain close by"; Honoria is cooking up an assignment for the courtiers, which they hope will involve their favourite activity - the seduction of women.
542 544	Ric. Employment, on my life, <u>boy</u> !	543: the OED suggests that the use of boy as an interjection is of American origin, and dates back to only 1894; however, the OED must be way off, since even if Massinger somehow did not intend boy to be employed so, his editor Gifford (who was English), whose punctuation I have adopted, clearly did, and he published his version of this play in 1813!
546	<i>Ubald.</i> If it lie in our road, we are made for ever.	
548	[Exeunt Ubaldo and Ricardo.]	
550	Hon. You may perceive the king is no way tainted With the disease of jealousy, since he leaves me	
552	Thus private with you.	
554	Math. It were in him, madam, A sin unpardonable to distrust such pureness,	- Adamia was a heaviful man halayad by Vanya
556	Though I were an Adonis. Hon. I presume	= Adonis was a beautiful man, beloved by Venus.
558	He neither does nor dares: and yet the story Delivered of you by the general,	558-563: <i>the storymeaner man</i> = "the stories told of your heroic actions, along with your obvious command-
560	With your heroic courage, which sinks deeply	ing presence, which are enough to seduce the heart of any perceptive woman, might cause a lesser man than the king to hesitate to leave me alone with you."
562	Into a knowing woman's heart, besides Your promising presence, might beget some scruple	= hesitancy.
564	In a meaner man; but more of this hereafter. I'll take another theme now, and conjure you	= baser. = entreat.
566	By the honours you have won, and by the love Sacred to your dear wife, to answer truly	
	To what I shall demand.	
568	Math. You need not use	- magic smalls on incorptations ?
570 572	Charms to this purpose, madam.	= magic spells or incantations. ²
	Hon. Tell me, then, Being yourself assured 'tis not in man	
574576	To sully with one <u>spot</u> th' immaculate <u>whiteness</u> Of your wife's honour, if you have not, since The <u>Gordian</u> of your love was tied by marriage,	574: spot = the quarto has sport printed here, properly emended to spot by Gifford. whiteness = white was the symbol of innocence and purity. = reference to the Gordian knot: Gordius, the king of Phrygia, had tied a knot so complex no one could unravel it.
		An oracle had predicted that the person who could undo the knot would become the king of all of Asia. When Alexander the Great visited the city in 333 B.C., he became impatient in trying to untie the knot by conventional methods, and so he

		took out his sword and cut it in two, thus solving the puzzle. The Gordian knot thus represents something almost impossible to break asunder. ⁶
570	Played false with her?	577: Honoria asks if Mathias ever cheated on Sophia.
578 580	Math. By the hopes of mercy, never.	
582 584	<i>Hon.</i> It may be, not frequenting the converse Of handsome ladies, you were never tempted, And so your faith's <u>untried</u> yet.	581-2: <i>not frequentingladies</i> = "never having had the opportunity to talk with other attractive women". = untested.
586	Math. Surely, madam, I am no woman-hater; I have been	= <i>The Woman Hater</i> was the title of a 1607 play by Francis Beaumont and John Fletcher.
588 590	Received to the society of the best And fairest of <u>our climate</u> , and have met with No <u>common</u> entertainment, yet ne'er felt The least <u>heat</u> that way.	= ie. Bohemia. = ordinary. = passion or lust.
592	<i>Hon.</i> Strange! and do you think still,	
594	The earth can show no beauty that can <u>drench</u> In <u>Lethe</u> all remembrance of the favour You now bear to your own?	= dip, bathe.= legendary river of Hades, in which one lost his or her entire memory if one drank from it.
596	<i>Math.</i> Nature must find out	
598	Some other mould to fashion a new creature Fairer than her <u>Pandora</u> , ere I prove	= Pandora , the first woman in the world, was originally a
600	Guilty, or in my wishes or my thoughts, To my Sophia.	statue made by the smith-god Hephaestus (called Vulcan by the Romans); she was so beautiful that Zeus (Jupiter) gave her life. Other gods gave her gifts, such as beauty, intelligence and grace. Unfortunately, she also received the gift of deceit from Hermes (Mercury) and insatiable curiosity from Zeus' wife Hera (Juno), which led to her opening the famous box she wasn't supposed to open - which allowed all the evils and afflictions of the world to be released. Mathias' choice of heroine to which to compare Sophia is an ominous one. ⁷
604	<i>Hon.</i> Sir, consider better; Not one in our whole sex?	sopma is an ommous one.
606	Math. I am constant to My resolution.	
608	Hon. But dare you stand	609-611: "do you think you can withstand a truly tempting
610	The opposition, and bind yourself By oath for the performance?	lady, and are you willing to promise to make a test of it?" Honoria is setting a trap for Mathias.
612 614	Math. My faith else Had but a weak foundation.	
616	Hon. I take hold Upon your promise, and enjoin your stay	= ie. "command you to remain" (though <i>stay</i> is a noun).
618 620	For one month here. Math. [Aside] I am caught!	620: "Rats! She tricked me!"

622	Hon. And if I do not	
624	Produce a lady, in that time, that shall Make you confess your error, I submit	
626	Myself to any penalty you shall please To impose upon me: in the mean space, write	= mean time.
628	To your chaste wife, acquaint her with your fortune: The jewèls that were mine you may send to her,	
630	For better confirmation; I'll provide you Of trusty messengers: but how far distant is she?	= with.
632	Math. A day's hard riding.	– with.
634	Hon. There is no retiring;	= "going back (on your word)."
	I'll bind you to your word.	= going back (on your word).
636	<i>Math.</i> Well, since there is	
638	No way to shun it, I will <u>stand the hazard</u> , And instantly make ready my <u>dispatch</u> :	= risk it. = letter (to Sophia).
640	Till then, I'll leave your majesty.	- letter (to sopiila).
642	[Exit Mathias.]	
644	Hon. How I burst	
646	With envy, that there lives, besides myself, One <u>fair</u> and loyal woman! 'twas the <u>end</u>	= beautiful. = goal.
648	Of my ambition to be recorded The only wonder of the age, and shall I	
650	Give way to a competitor? Nay, more, To add to my affliction, the assurances	650-1: <i>the assurancesdeceived me</i> = "I am forced to
	That I placed in my beauty have deceived me:	question my belief in my own irresistibility."
652	I thought one amorous glance of mine could bring All hearts to my subjection; but this stranger,	= foreigner.
654	Unmoved as rocks, contemns me. But I cannot	= scorns. = ie. "accept this affront to".
656	Sit down so with mine honour: I will gain	•
656	A double victory, by working him To my desire, and taint her in her honour,	656-7: <i>by workinghonour</i> = not only will Sophia work to break down Mathias' resistance, but she will arrange for Sophia to be tempted to cheat on him too.
658	Or lose myself: I have read that sometime poison	= "or I am lost."
660	Is useful. – To <u>supplant</u> her, I'll employ, With any cost, Ubaldo and Ricardo,	= bring down, cause the downfall of. ¹
662	Two noted <u>courtiers</u> , of <u>approved cunning</u> In all the <u>windings</u> of lust's labyrinth;	= wooers of women. = proven skill. = twists and turns.
	And in corrupting him, I will outgo	= out-do.
664	Nero's <u>Poppæa</u> : if he shut his ears	= <i>Poppea</i> was the emperor Nero's notoriously cruel wife.
	Against my Siren notes, I'll boldly swear	= the <i>Sirens</i> were mythological sea creatures whose irresistible singing lured sailors to their deaths. In Book XII of the <i>Odyssey</i> , Odysseus (in Latin <i>Ulysses</i>) actually had his sailors stop their ears with wax (hence the use of <i>shut his ears</i> in line 664), so they would not hear the <i>Sirens'</i> song, but had himself lashed to a mast without stopping his ears, so that he could listen to their music without throwing away his life.
666	Ulysses lives again; or that I have found	

and anti-social, neither of which describes Mathia the stoics accepted and lived within the norms of	*
Allurements; one whom beauty cannot move, Nor softest blandishments entice to love. 670 668-9: Act II ends with a rhyming couplet; <i>move</i> would have rhymed in the 17th century, when <i>lov</i> sounded much like it does today, and <i>move</i> likely much like <i>love</i> . 8 A very helpful online resource is www.paulmeier. com/OP.pdf, which provides both explanations and audio sound-bites of Elizabethar We should note that Paul Meier's work is based in previous efforts of David and Ben Crystal in this and the complex of the	e probably sounded the textual hanguage.

	ACT III.	
	SCENE I.	
	Bohemia. A Space near the Entrance to Mathias' House.	
	Enter Hilario, with a pitcher of water, and a wallet.	= bag. ²
1 2	Hil. Thin, thin provision! I am dieted Like one set to watch hawks; and, to keep me waking,	= ie. "very little food!" = fed. 2: watch hawks = one method used to tame hawks was to not let them sleep. watch = keep another awake. waking = awake. 1
4	My croaking guts <u>make a perpetual larum</u> . Here I stand sentinel; and, though I <u>fright</u>	= raise a continuous alarm or warning. ¹ = frighten (away).
6	Beggars from my lady's gate, in hope to have A greater share, I find my commons mend not.	= ie. of the household's food. = "my rations are not improving".
8	I looked this morning in my glass, the river, And there appeared a fish called a poor John,	= mirror. = a dried fish, usually hake; 16 Hilario means himself.
	Cut with a lenten face, in my own likeness;	9: <i>Cutface</i> = thinned out as if he had been fasting during Lent. in my own likeness = the image in the water seemed to resemble him.
10	And it seemed to speak, and say, Good-morrow, cousin!	
12	No man comes this way but <u>has a fling at me</u> : A <u>chirurgeon</u> passing by, asked at what rate I would sell myself; I answered, For what use?	= "makes a joke at my expense". = surgeon, pronounced with two syllables.
14	To make, said he, <u>a living anatomy</u> , And set thee up in our hall, for thou art transparent	= a living skeleton.
16	Without dissection; and, indeed, he had reason, For I am scoured with this poor purge to nothing.	17: <i>I am scoured</i> = ie. the contents of his digestive tract have been cleansed out, as by a flush of water. purge = laxative.
18	They say that hunger dwells in the camp; but till My lord returns, or <u>certain tidings</u> of him,	= definitive or reliable news that Mathias is safe.
20	He will not part with me: – but sorrow's dry, And I must drink howsoever.	= ie. personified Hunger. = ie. thirsty.
22	Enter Ubaldo, Ricardo, and a Guide.	
2426	Guide. That's her castle, Upon my certain knowledge.	
28	Ubald. Our horses held out	28-29: Ricardo and Ubaldo drove their horses hard to get
30	To my desire. I am afire to be at it.	to Sophia's as quickly as possible!
	<i>Ric.</i> Take the jades for thy reward: before I part hence,	= Ricardo offers their horses to their guide as payment for his services; <i>jade</i> is a term for a worthless, brokendown horse.
32	I hope to be <u>better carried</u> . <u>Give me the cabinet</u> : So; leave us now.	32: <i>better carried</i> = suggestive, meaning he hopes he will have a "ride" superior to the one he had on his horse.

34	Guide. Good fortune to you, gallants!	Give me the cabinet = "lead me to her bedroom!"
36	·	
38	[Exit Guide.]	
40	Ubald. Being joint agents, in a design of trust too, For the service of the queen, and our own pleasure, Let us proceed with judgment.	= carefully, with a plan.
42	Ric. If I take not	43-45: "let me have first crack at seducing Sophia, and if
44	This fort at the first assault, make me an eunuch, So I may have precedence.	I don't succeed, you can castrate me."
46	Ubald. On no terms.	
48	We are both to play <u>one</u> prize; he that works best In <u>the searching of this mine</u> , shall carry it,	= ie. for the same.= contemporary literature occasionally expressed the idea of <i>searching</i> for a <i>mine</i> of gold or silver.
50	Without contention.	= argument.
52	Ric. Make you your approaches As I directed.	
54	Ubald. I need no instruction;	
56	I work not on your anvil. I'll give fire	56-58: <i>I'll give firetouch-hole</i> = Ubaldo uses a rather silly, and vaguely dirty, metaphor of firing a cannon to describe his intended assault on "fortress" Sophia: the reference to his <i>own linstock</i> is a suggestive one, a <i>linstock</i> being a stick with a fire on it used to light the fuse.
	With mine own linstock; if the powder be dank,	= wet or moist (so it cannot be lit).
58 60	The devil rend the touch-hole! Who have we here? What skeleton's this?	= the sense is "to hell with it!" rend = destroy. touch-hole = the hole in a firearm through which the powder was lit; but touch-hole was also a slang word used to refer to a woman's privates; the highly
	Ric. A ghost! or the image of famine!	suggestive nature of the line is obvious, regardless.
62	Where dost thou dwell?	
64	<i>Hil.</i> Dwell, sir! my dwelling is In the highway: that goodly house was once	
66	My habitatiön, but I am banished, And cannot be called home till news arrive	
68	Of the good knight Mathias.	
70	Ric. If that will	
72	Restore thee, thou art safe.	
74	Ubald. We come from him, With presents to his lady.	
76	<i>Hil.</i> But are <u>you</u> sure He is in health?	= note that Hilario addresses the courtiers with the proper and formal <i>you</i> . Ubaldo and Ricardo, speaking to an
78		obvious commoner, address Hilario, as would be expected, with <i>thou</i> , signaling their superior social status.
	<i>Ric.</i> Never so well: conduct us	

80	To the lady.	
	•	
82	<i>Hil.</i> Though a poor snake, I will leap Out of my skin for joy. Break, pitcher, break!	
84	And wallet, late my cupboard, I bequeath thee To the next beggar; thou, red herring, swim	= "and my little bag, which has served until now as the holder of my provisions"
86	To the Red Sea again: methinks I am already	
88	Knuckle deep in the fleshpots; and, though waking, dream Of wine and plenty!	= Hilario pictures himself attacking the pots of boiling meat (<i>fleshpots</i>). ¹
90	Ric. What's the mystery	90-91: Ricardo asks Hilario to explain the reason for this
92	Of this strange <u>passion</u> ?	unusual display of emotion (<i>passion</i>).
94	<i>Hil.</i> My belly, gentlemen, Will not give me leave to tell you; when I have brought you	
	To my lady's presence, <u>I am disenchanted</u> :	= ie. the spell of hunger, which keeps Hilario from telling
96	There you shall know all. Follow; if I <u>outstrip</u> you, Know I run for my belly.	his story, will be removed. = outrun.
98	• •	
100	Ubald. A mad fellow.	
	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT HI COENE H	
	ACT III, SCENE II.	
	A Room in Mathias' House.	
	Enter Sophia and Corisca.	
1 2	Enter Sophia and Corisca. Soph. Do not again delude me.	
2	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do,	
	Soph. Do not again delude me.	4: Corisca offers an amusing image of Hilario feeding on grass to stay alive.
2	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now,	
2	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide,	
246	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy.
2468	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper And frisk i' the air for joy: and, to confirm this,	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank.
2 4 6 8 10	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy. = the quarto prints <i>frish'ith</i> here; the emendation is from
2 4 6 8 10 12	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper And frisk i' the air for joy: and, to confirm this, See, madam, they're in view.	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy. = the quarto prints <i>frish'ith</i> here; the emendation is from
2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper And frisk i' the air for joy: and, to confirm this, See, madam, they're in view. Enter Hilario, Ubaldo, and Ricardo. Hil. News from my lord! Tidings of joy! these are no counterfeits,	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy. = the quarto prints <i>frish'ith</i> here; the emendation is from
2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper And frisk i' the air for joy: and, to confirm this, See, madam, they're in view. Enter Hilario, Ubaldo, and Ricardo. Hil. News from my lord! Tidings of joy! these are no counterfeits, But knights indeed. Dear madam, sign my pardon, That I may feed again, and pick up my crumbs;	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy. = the quarto prints <i>frish'ith</i> here; the emendation is from Gifford.
2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20	Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper And frisk i' the air for joy: and, to confirm this, See, madam, they're in view. Enter Hilario, Ubaldo, and Ricardo. Hil. News from my lord! Tidings of joy! these are no counterfeits, But knights indeed. Dear madam, sign my pardon, That I may feed again, and pick up my crumbs; I have had a long fast of it.	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy. = the quarto prints <i>frish'ith</i> here; the emendation is from Gifford.
2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18	Soph. Do not again delude me. Coris. If I do, Send me a-grazing with my fellow, Hilario. I stood, as you commanded, in the turret, Observing all that passed by; and even now, I did discern a pair of cavaliers, For such their outside spoke them, with their guide, Dismounting from their horses; they said something To our hungry sentinel, that made him caper And frisk i' the air for joy: and, to confirm this, See, madam, they're in view. Enter Hilario, Ubaldo, and Ricardo. Hil. News from my lord! Tidings of joy! these are no counterfeits, But knights indeed. Dear madam, sign my pardon, That I may feed again, and pick up my crumbs;	grass to stay alive. = their clothing signaled their rank. = dance or leap about with joy. = the quarto prints <i>frish'ith</i> here; the emendation is from Gifford.

26 28	And if in this I do not soon obey you, And ram in to the purpose, billet me again In the highway. Butler and cook, be ready, For I enter like a tyrant.	= assign housing or quarters to. ¹ = the <i>butler</i> formerly referred to the servant in charge of the wine-cellar. ¹
30	[Exit Hilario.]	
32	Ubald. Since mine eyes	
34	Were never happy in so sweet an object, Without <u>inquiry</u> , I presume you are	= the quarto prints <i>eniury</i> here; the emendation is from Gifford.
36	The lady of the house, and so salute you.	= though not in the stage directions, Ubaldo likely kisses Sophia on the lips, as was the custom in England when strangers met.
38	<i>Ric.</i> This letter, with these jewèls, from your lord, Warrant my boldness, madam.	= "give me authority to also be so bold as to kiss you".
40	[Delivers a letter and a <u>casket</u> .]	= box or case containing Sophia's gifts.
42	Ubald. In being a servant To such rare beauty, you must needs deserve	42ff: the courtiers now address Corisca, then kiss her on the lips.
44	This courtesy from a stranger.	
46	[<u>Salutes</u> Corisca.]	= kisses.
48 50	Ric. You are still Beforehand with me. – Pretty one, I descend To take the height of your lip; and, if I miss	= always.= ahead of. = likely meant literally, in that Ricardo must bend down to kiss the shorter Corisca.
52	In the altitude, hereafter, if you please, I will make use of my <u>Jacob's staff</u> .	= an astronomical instrument used to determine the altitude
54	[Salutes Corisca.]	of the sun.
56	Coris. These gentlemen	
58	Have certainly had good breeding, as it appears By their neat kissing, they hit me so pat on the lips, At the first sight.	
60	[In the interim, Sophia reads the letter,	
62	and <u>opens</u> the casket.]	= the quarto prints <i>gend</i> here.
64	Soph. Heaven, in thy mercy, make me Thy thankful handmaid for this boundless blessing,	
66	In thy goodness showered upon me!	
68 70	Ubald. I do not like This <u>simple</u> devotion in her; it is seldom Practised among my mistresses.	68-70: Ubaldo is concerned: he is not used to seeing his mistresses pray! simple = genuine or unaffected. ¹
72	Ric. Or mine.	,
74	Would they kneel to I know not who, for the possession Of such inestimable wealth, before They thanked the bringers of it? the poor lady	73-75: Ricardo is amazed that Sophia is thanking some unknown entity for her gifts ahead of those who actually delivered them to her!
76	<u>Does want instruction</u> , but I'll be her tutor, And read her another lesson.	= ie. has not been taught proper manners; note the dense teaching metaphor in 76-77.
78	And read not another resson.	caching memphor in 70-77.

		1
90	Soph. If I have	= lack.
80	Shown <u>want</u> of manners, gentlemen, in my slowness To pay the thanks I owe you for your <u>travail</u> ,	= efforts.
82	To do my lord and me, howe'er unworthy	- chorts.
~ -	Of such a benefit, this noble favour,	
84	Impute it, in your clemency, to the excess	
	Of joy that overwhelmed me.	
86		
00	Ric. She speaks well.	
88	Ubald. Polite and courtly.	
90	Courty.	
	Soph. And howe'er it may	
92	Increase the offence, to trouble you with more	
	Demands touching my <u>lord</u> , before I have	= husband.
94	Invited you to taste such as the coarseness	05.06
96	Of my poor house can offer; <u>pray you</u> connive On my weak <u>tenderness</u> , though I entreat	95-96: <i>pray youtenderness</i> = "please (<i>pray you</i>) shut your eyes to (<i>connive on</i>) my bad manners, and con-
90	To learn from you something he hath, it may be,	sider it as a weakness stemming from my sensitivity
98	In his letter left unmentioned.	or feminine regard for my husband (<i>tenderness</i>)." ¹
100	Ric. I can only	
102	Give you assurance that he is in health,	
102	Graced by the king and queen.	
104	Ubald. And in the court	
	With admiration looked on.	
106	D'.	
108	Ric. You must therefore Put off these widow's garments, and appear	= Sophia has been dressing down, or even dressing in
100	Like to yourself.	black, since Mathias went away.
110	Zano vo jourson.	, ,
	<i>Ubald.</i> And entertain all pleasures	
112	Your fortune marks out for you.	
114	<i>Ric.</i> There are other	
	Particular <u>privacies</u> , which on occasion	= the plural word <i>privacies</i> meant a private message. ¹
116	I will deliver to you.	
110	Cl. Variable and	
118	Soph. You oblige me To your service ever.	
120	To your service ever.	
	Ric. Good! "your service"; mark that.	121: Ricardo is likely both pleased by Sophia's ability to
		speak in courtly phrases, and reading some double-
122		entendre into her remark.
122	<i>Soph.</i> In the mean time, by your good acceptance make	= <i>meantime</i> seems to have been written primarily as two
	, of four good acceptance cannot	words until the late 19th century.
124	My rustic entertainment <u>relish of</u>	= provide a taste of.
126	The <u>curiousness</u> of the court.	= exquisiteness. ²
126	Ubald. Your looks, sweet madam,	
128	Cannot but make each dish a feast.	
130	Soph. It shall be	
132	Such, in the freedom of my will to please you.	
132	I'll shew you the way; this is too great an honour,	

	From such <u>brave</u> guests, to me so <u>mean</u> an hostess.	= excellent. = humble.
134	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT III, SCENE III.	
	Alba Regalis, Hungary. An Outer-room in the Palace.	
	Enter <u>Acanthe</u> , and four or five Servants in <u>vizards</u> .	Entering Characters: <i>Acanthe</i> , we remember, is Queen Honoria's servant; she is putting into effect one of the queen's schemes. vizards = masks.
1 2	Acan. You know your <u>charge</u> ; give it action, and expect Rewards beyond your hopes.	= instruction or duty.
4	<i>Ist Serv.</i> If we but <u>eye them,</u> They are ours, I warrant you.	= "see them", referring to Mathias and Baptista.
6 8	2nd Serv. May we not ask why We are put upon this?	7-8: "can we ask why we are doing this?"
10	Acan. Let that stop your mouth;	
12	[Gives them money.]	
14	And learn more manners, groom. 'Tis upon the hour	= servant.
16	In which they <u>use to</u> walk here: when you have them In your power, with violence carry them to the place	= ie. usually.
18	Where I appointed; there I will expect you: Be bold and careful.	
20	[Exit Acanthe.]	
22	Enter Mathias and Baptista.	
24	Ist Serv. These are they.	
26	2nd Serv. Are you sure?	
28	Ist Serv. Am I sure I am myself?	
30	2nd Serv. Cease on him strongly; if he have but means	30: <i>Cease</i> = alternative form of <i>seize</i> .
32	To draw his sword, 'tis ten to one we smart for't: Take all advantages.	 strongly = bravely or forcefully, 1 and quickly, before Mathias has a chance to draw his sword on his abductors.
34	Math. I cannot guess	34-60: the servants, hidden, wait for their chance to attack.
36	What her intents are; but her <u>carriage</u> was As I but now related.	= behavior or bearing. ¹
38	Bapt. Your assurance	
40	In the <u>constancy</u> of your lady is the armour That must defend you. Where's the picture?	= faithfulness.
42	Math. Here,	

	And no way altered.	
44	Bapt. If she be not perfit,	= perfect.
46	There is no truth in <u>art</u> .	= magic.
48	Math. By this, I hope, She hath received my letters.	= ie. by this time.
50	Bapt. Without question:	
52	These courtiers are <u>rank riders</u> , when they are To visit a handsome lady.	= meaning they will drive their horses rapidly or even reck- lessly, if their target is a woman. But <i>rank</i> has an added meaning of "lusty".
54	Math. Lend me your ear.	= though most famously spoken by Marc Antony in
56	One piece of her entertainment will require Your dearest privacy.	Shakespeare's <i>Julius Caesar</i> , the phrase <i>lend an ear</i> goes back to the 15th century. Mathias and Baptista stop walking so Mathias can whisper something to his companion.
58	1st Serv. Now they stand fair;	59-60: with Mathias and Baptista finally standing still, the
60	Upon them.	servants have their chance!
62	[They rush forward.]	
64	<i>Math.</i> Villains!	
66	<i>Ist Serv.</i> Stop their mouths. We come not To <u>try</u> your valours; kill him if he offer	= test.
68	To ope his mouth. – We have you: 'tis in vain	
70	To make resistance. Mount them and away. [Exeunt with Mathias and Baptista.]	
	ACT III, SCENE IV.	
	A <u>Gallery</u> in the same.	= hallway or corridor.
	Enter Servants with lights, Ladislaus, Ferdinand, and Eubulus.	
1 2	<i>Ladis.</i> 'Tis late. Go to your rest; but do not envy The happiness I draw near to.	1-2: Ladislaus is immature and coarse: he tells his guests to not be jealous of the fact that he will be sleeping with the beautiful queen.
4	Eubu. If you enjoy it	1
6	The moderate way, the sport yields, I confess, A pretty titillation; but too much of't	
8	Will bring you on your knees. In my younger days I was myself a gamester; and I found	= ie. chaser of women. ¹
10	By sad experience, there is no such <u>soaker</u> As a young spongy wife; she keeps a thousand	9-14: Eubulus cynically expounds on how women drain the life out of men.
	Horse-leeches in her box, and the thieves will suck out	soaker (line 9) = one who exhausts another. 1
12	Both blood and marrow! I feel a kind of cramp	= in addition to its literal meaning, <i>blood</i> also refers to lusty passion; <i>marrow</i> is a metaphor for vitality ¹
14	In my joints, when I think on't: but it may be queens, And such a queen as yours is, has the art –	rusty passion, murrow is a metaphor for vitality

16	Ferd. You take leave	16-17: to Eubulus: "you speak too boldly to the king."
18	To talk, my lord.	
	Ladis. He may, since he can do nothing.	19: ouch! Ladislaus suggests the elderly Eubulus is impotent!
20	<i>Eubu</i> . If you spend this way too much of your royal stock,	21-22: line 21 is a humorous reference to Ladislaus' too
22	Ere long we may be pewfellows.	frequently expending his seed, if you will. Eubulus' point is, if Ladislaus continues on the path he is on, he may find himself suffering from the same condition which he suggests affects Eubulus. To spend one's stock = a common expression for using up all of one's capital.
24	<i>Ladis.</i> The door shut! – Knock gently; harder. So here comes her woman.	24-25: Ladislaus tries and fails to open the door to Honoria's bedroom, so he instructs his attending servant to knock.
26	Take off my gown.	= a loose garment for the upper body. ⁴ Ladislaus is already starting to undress in anticipation.
28	Enter Acanthe.	
30	Acan. My lord, the queen by me This night desires your pardon.	
32	Ladis. How, Acanthe!	
34 36	I come by her appointment; 'twas her grant; The motion was her own.	= "but she told me to come visit her this evening!"
	Acan. It may be, sir;	
38 40	But by her doctors she is since advised, For her health's sake, to forbear,	
40	Eubu. I do not like	
42	This <u>physical</u> letchery, the old downright way Is worth a thousand on't.	= <i>physical</i> meant medical or therapeutic; ¹ Eubulus is saying that sex is better for one's health than being
44	Ladis. Prithee, Acanthe,	treated by a doctor.
46	Mediate for me.	= the quarto prints <i>meditate</i> here, emended by Gifford.
48	[Offering her a ring.]	
50	Eubu. O the fiends of hell! Would any man bribe his servant, to make way	
52	To his own wife? if this be the court state, Shame fall on such as use it!	= ie. how things are in the court.
54	Acan. By this jewel,	55-57: Acanthe hesitates to take the ring.
56	This night I dare not move her, but to-morrow I will watch all occasions.	= ie. for an opportunity.
58	Ladis. Take this,	59-60: Acanthe now accepts the ring.
60	To be mindful of me.	
62	[Exit Acanthe.]	

64	Eubu.	'Slight, I thought a king	= "God's light", an oath. In 1606 Parliament passed a statute banning the jesting use of God's name on stage, so such implied blasphemies became the norm.
66		any woman at the king's price. s own, at a <u>dearer rate</u> brothel?	= greater cost.
68	Ladis.	What is that	
70	You mutter, sir?	1, 140 15 4140	
72		reason to your honour: ugh it anger you; if you pay for	73-77: <i>if you paygrant</i> = Eubulus again risks crossing the line: if the king has to pay like a customer at a brothel for a woman's service, doesn't that make the
74		re in some kind, great sir, the <u>queen</u> ? cannot you <u>clicket</u>	queen a whore? 75: queen = queen was homophonous with quean,
76	Without a fee, or will For you to grant?		which meant "whore". clicket = copulate, originally applied to foxes.
78		[Ladislaus draws his sword.]	
80			
82	Ferd. O hol	ld, sir!	
84	Ladis.	Off with his head!	
86	That would light yo	ou please; you but blow out a <u>taper</u> our understanding, and, in care of't, e <u>socket</u> . Be as you are, sir,	 = candle. = the cavity in the candlestick in which a candle was inserted. Eubulus is suggesting that he has been wornout in trying to enlighten Ladislaus for all these years.
88	An absolute monard	ch: it did show more king-like	88-91: <i>it did show…lusts</i> = the emperors of Rome
90	Matrons and virgins	Caesars, that compelled s of all ranks to bow s lusts; and did admit	(<i>Caesars</i>) acted the way sovereigns are supposed to behave, by taking women whenever they wanted them.
92	Of more excuse tha	n I can urge for you,	
94	That <u>slave</u> yourself Of a proud beauty.	to the imperious humour	= this interesting use of <i>slave</i> as a verb to mean "enslave" was common in the 17th century. ¹
96	Ladis.	Out of my sight!	
98	Eubu.	I will, sir,	
100	Hath got the better	of it, I much hope offends now will deserve	= counsel.
102	Your royal thanks.	Tranquillity of mind	
104		- [Aside] I do begin to doubt more in the queen's strangeness than I will find it out	= suspect.
106	Or lose myself in th		
108		[Exit.]	
110	Ferd.	Sure he is honest,	110-3: Ferdinand defends the ancient counselor from the
112		ncy hath truly served you: im; and impute this harshness	king's wrath.

114	To the <u>frowardness</u> of his age.	= perversity or unmanageability.
114 116 118	Ladis. I am much troubled, And do begin to stagger. Ferdinand, good night! To-morrow visit us. Back to our own lodgings. [Exeunt.]	= the king no doubt speaks this line with great dejection.
	ACT III, SCENE V.	
	Another Room in the same.	
	Enter Acanthe and the <u>vizarded</u> Servants, with Mathias and Baptista blindfolded.	= masked.
1 2	<i>Acan.</i> You have done <u>bravely</u> . Lock <u>this</u> in that room, There let him ruminate; I'll <u>anon</u> unhood him:	= excellently. = this one, ie. Baptista. = shortly.
4	[They carry off Baptista.]	
6	The other must stay here. As soon as I Have quit the place, give him the liberty	= ie. left the room.
8	And use of his eyes; that done, disperse yourselves As <u>privately</u> as you can: but, on your lives,	= secretly, ie. quickly and quietly, without being seen.
10	No word of what hath passed.	
12	[Exit Acanthe.]	
14	<i>I Serv.</i> If I do, sell My tongue to a <u>tripe-wife</u> . – Come, unbind his arms: –	= female who prepares tripe for cooking. ⁴
16	You are now at your own disposure; and however We <u>used</u> you roughly, I hope you will find here	= treated.
18	Such entertainment as will give you cause To thank us for the service: and so I leave you.	
20	[Exeunt Servants.]	
22	<i>Math.</i> If I am in prison, 'tis a <u>neat</u> one.	= elegant. ²
24	What Oedipus can resolve this riddle? Ha! I never gave just cause to any man	= allusion to the famous myth of the riddle of the Sphinx: this monster sat at the edge of the ancient city of Thebes, devouring any passerby who could not answer his riddle: What living creature has four legs first, then two legs, then three, and is weaker the more legs it has? Oedipus, the son of the former king of Thebes, answered successfully: it is man to whom the Sphinx refers, man who crawls as a baby, walks on two legs when he is older, and with a cane walks with three "legs" when he is elderly. ⁷
26 28	Basely to plot against my life: – but what is Become of my true friend? for him I suffer More than myself.	= "my loyal friend", ie. Baptista.
30	Acan. [within] Remove that idle fear; He's safe as you are.	= offstage.

32		
	<i>Math.</i> Whosoe'er thou art,	
34	For him I thank thee. I cannot imagine	
	Where I should be: though I have read the tales	
36	Of errant-knighthood, stuffed with the relations	= stories.
	Of magical enchantments; yet I am not	2
38	So <u>sottishly</u> credulous to believe the devil	= stupidly. ²
40	Hath that way power.	
40	[Music above.]	
42	[Music above.]	
.2	Ha! Music!	
44		
	[Singing from above, a song of pleasure.]	47-59: note the rhyme scheme of the song's stanzas,
46		ababcc, a pattern known as English sestet, a form
	The blugbine were and numberflower	popularized by Shakespeare through his sonnets. ²⁰
48	The blushing rose, and purple flower, Let grow too long, are soonest <u>blasted;</u>	= withered.
10	Dainty fruits, though sweet, will sour,	- Withered.
50	And rot in ripeness, left untasted.	
	Yet here is one more sweet than these:	
52	The more you taste the more she'll please.	
<i>5</i> 4		
54	Beauty that's enclosed with ice, Is a shadow chaste as rare;	
56	Then how much those sweets entice,	
30	That have issue full as fair!	
58	Earth cannot yield, from all her powers,	
	One equal for dame Venus' bowers.	
60	1 0	
	<i>Math.</i> A song too! certainly, be it he or she	
62	That <u>owes</u> this voice, it hath not been acquainted	= <i>owes</i> was frequently used, as here, to mean "owns".
<i>C</i> 1	With much affliction. Whosoe'er you are	
64	That do inhabit here, if you have bodies, And are not mere <u>aërial</u> forms, appear,	= ethereal.
66	And are not mere <u>aeriai</u> forms, appear,	- ctricical.
	Enter Honoria, masked.	67: as always in the era's theatre, a character's disguise was
		impenetrable to the other characters.
68		
70	And make me know your <u>end</u> with me. Most strange!	= purpose. = note Mathias' constant references to magic. As the
70	What have I <u>conjured</u> up? sure, if this be	possessor of the enchanted picture of Sophia, he is
		most susceptible to superstition.
	A spirit, it is no damned one. What a shape's here!	•
72	Then, with what majesty it moves! If Juno	= wife of Jupiter and queen of the gods.
	Were now to keep her state among the gods,	
74	And Hercules to be made again her guest,	
76	She could not put on a more glorious <u>habit</u> , Though her handmaid. Iris, lent her verious colours	= outfit.
/0	Though her handmaid, <u>Iris</u> , lent her various colours,	= <i>Iris</i> was Juno's messenger, though she was more well-known in her role as goddess of rainbows - hence the
		reference to <i>her various colours</i> .
70	Or old Oceanus ravished from the deep	77-78: <i>or oldin it</i> = "of if the great god of the river
78	All jewèls shipwracked in it. – As you have	Oceanus (which was believed by the ancients to
		surround the whole world) had plundered (ravished)

		all the jewels lost in all the shipwrecks in all the seas, and given them to her."
	Thus far made known yourself, if that your face	
80	Have not too much divinity about it	
	For mortal eyes to gaze on, pérfit what	81: <i>For mortalgaze on</i> = it was believed by the ancients
82	You have begun, with wonder and amazement	that to look directly at a god would lead to one's in-
	To my astonished senses.	stant destruction.
84	[XX · 11 CC 1 1]	<i>perfit</i> = perfect.
96	[Honoria pulls off her mask.]	
86	How! the queen!	
88	now: the queen:	
00	[Kneels.]	
90	[23,23,3,7]	
	<i>Hon.</i> Rise, sir, and hear my reasons, in defence	
92	Of the <u>rape</u> (for so you may conceive) which I,	= abduction.
	By my instruments, made upon you. You, perhaps,	= agents.
94	May think what you have suffered for my lust	
	Is a common practice with me; but I call	
96	Those ever-shining lamps, and their great Maker,	= reference to all the heavenly bodies in the sky.
	As witnesses of my innocence: I ne'er looked on	
98	A man but your best self, on whom I ever	
100	(Except the king) <u>vouchsafed</u> an eye of favour.	= granted.
100	Math. The bine indeed and only such a bine	
102	<i>Math.</i> The king, indeed, and only such a king, Deserves your <u>rarities</u> , madam; and, but he,	= exceptional features. ²
102	Twere giant-like ambition in any,	= it would be. = ie. existing in any other person.
104	In his wishes only, to presume to taste	= it would be. = ie. existing in any other person.
101	The <u>nectar</u> of your kisses; or to feed	= the drink of the gods.
106	His appetite with that <u>ambrosia</u> , due	= the food of the gods.
	And proper to a prince; and, what binds more,	
108	A lawful husband. For myself, great queen,	
	I am a thing obscure, disfurnished of	109-113: Mathias is playing this properly: in thanks for
110	All merit that can raise me higher than,	Honoria's generosity, he, Mathias, a nobody, has as
	In my most humble thankfulness for your bounty,	his only ambition the desire to risk his life for her in
112	To hazard my life for you; and, that way,	some way.
	I am most ambitious.	<i>thing</i> (line 109) = person.
114	**	115 120 W
116	Hon. I desire no more	115-130: Honoria takes Mathias at his word: she desires
116	Than what you promise. If you dare expose	him to risk his life by daring him to be intimate with
118	Your life, as you profess, to do me service,	her - the king's wife!
110	How can it be better employed than in Preserving mine? which only you can do,	
120	And must do, with the danger of your own;	= ie. "by risking your own life."
120	A desperate danger too! If private men	= ic. by fisking your own file.
122	Can <u>brook</u> no rivals in what they <u>affect</u> ,	= tolerate. = desire.
	But to the death pursue <u>such as invade</u>	= those who trespass on.
124	What law makes their inheritance; the king,	and the second s
	To whom you know I am <u>dearer</u> than his crown,	= more valuable.
126	His health, his eyes, his <u>after hopes</u> , with all	= ie. hope or expectation of joy in the future or in the
	His present blessings, must fall on that man,	hereafter.
128	Like dreadful lightning, that is won by prayers,	
	Threats, or rewards, to stain his bed, or make	= disgrace (by committing adultery).
130	His hoped-for issue doubtful.	130: ie. raise a question as to the legitimacy of the king'

		future children, should the queen sleep with another man.
132 134	Math. If you aim At what I more than fear you do, the reasons Which you deliver, should, in judgment, rather	man.
136	Deter me, than invite a grant, with my Assurèd ruin.	
138	Hon. True; if that you were	
140	Of a cold temper, one whom doubt, or fear, In the most horrid forms they could put on, Might teach to be ingrateful. Your denial	
142	To me, that have deserved so much, is <u>more</u> , If it can have addition.	= worth more.
144	<i>Math.</i> I know not	
146	What your commands are.	
148	Hon. Have you fought so well Among armed men, yet cannot guess what <u>lists</u>	= tournament grounds.
150	You are to enter, when you are in private With a willing lady: one, that, to enjoy	
152	Your company this night, denied the king Access to what's his own? If you will press me	
154	To speak in plainer language –	
156	<i>Math.</i> Pray you, forbear; I would I did not understand too much!	
158	Already, by your words, I am instructed To credit that, which, not confirmed by you,	= ie. "if it had not come from your own mouth"
160	Had bred suspicion in me of untruth,	= ie. would have.
162	Though an angel had affirmed it. But suppose That, <u>cloyed</u> with happiness, which is ever built	161-5: <i>But supposevicious lust</i> = "but suppose you really do want to test (<i>make trial</i>) whether you can be
164	On virtuous chastity, in the <u>wantonness</u> Of appetite, you desire to <u>make trial</u>	made happier by experiencing the deceptive delights which may be gained by acting on your lust, when you
	Of the false delights proposed by vicious lust;	are clearly satiated (<i>cloyed</i>) with the joy that comes from living a sin-free life?
		<pre>wantonness = lasciviousness, looseness. appetite = sexual craving.</pre>
166	Among ten thousand, every way more able And apter to be <u>wrought on</u> , such as owe you	166-9: "with so many more willing men from your own country available to you, why do you choose me?"
168	Obedience, being your subjects, why should you Make choice of me, a stranger?	wrought on = worked on. stranger = foreigner.
170	Hon. Though yet reason	171-2: a common conceit: rationality has no place in the
172	Was ne'er admitted in the court of love,	affairs of the heart.
174	<u>I'll yield you one unanswerable</u> . As I urged, In our last private conference, you have	= "I'll give you one reason you cannot deny."
176	A <u>pretty</u> promising presence; but there are Many, in limbs and feature, who may take,	= attractive; ² note the impressive alliteration in this clause.
170	That way, the right-hand file of you: besides,	= ie. precedence; ¹ in ancient armies, to be positioned on the right side of the battle-line was to be in the position of honour.

		Honoria is admitting that there are better-looking men than Mathias. In fact, her whole speech is intended to remove any suspicion from Mathias' mind that he is anything special!
178	Your May of youth is past, and the blood spent By wounds, though bravely taken, renders you	
180	Disabled for love's service: and that valour Set off with better fortune, which, it may be,	
182	Swells you above your bounds, is not the hook That hath caught me, good sir. I need no champion,	
184	With his sword, to guard my honour or my beauty; In both I can defend myself, and live	
186	My own protection.	
188	Math. If these advocates, The best that can plead for me, have no power,	188-9: "if what I believe to be my best features are unable to persuade you".
190	What can you find in me else, that may tempt you, With irrecoverable loss unto yourself,	
192	To be a gainer from me?	
194	<i>Hon.</i> You have, sir, A jewèl of such matchless worth and lustre,	
196	As does disdain comparison, and darkens All that is <u>rare</u> in other men; and that	= excellent.
198	I must or win or lessen.	= either. = reduce (its luster).
200	<i>Math.</i> You heap more Amazement on me: What am I possessed of	
202	That you can covet? make me understand it, If it have a name.	
204	Hon. Yes, an imagined one;	205-211: Honoria's reasoning is arguably self-contradictory: while Mathias' faithfulness is an ethereal character trait, without tangible value, as well as long <i>out of fashion</i> , she still wants to take it from him.
206	But is, in substance, nothing; being a garment Worn out of fashion, and long since given o'er	207-8: <i>long sincecountry</i> = a comment on the loose
208	By the court and country: 'tis your loyalty	morals of court life. given o'er = given up.
210	And constancy to your wife; 'tis that I dote on, And does deserve my envy: and that jewel,	
212	Or by fair play or foul, I must win from you.	= either.
	Math. These are mere contraries. If you love me, madam,	= contradictions; Mathias recognizes the lack of logic in
214	For my constancy, why seek you to destroy it? In my keeping it, preserve me worth your favour.	Honoria's position.
216	Or, if it be a jewèl of that value, As you with laboured rhetoric would persuade me,	
218	What can you stake against it?	218: "what would you risk to get it if you think it is so valuable?"
220	<i>Hon.</i> A queen's <u>fame</u> , And equal honour.	= reputation.
222	•	
224	Math. So, whoever wins, Both shall be losers.	

226	Hon. That is that I aim at: Yet on the die I lay my youth, my beauty,	= "on the roll of this die do I bet"; the quarto prints <i>by</i> , emended by Gifford to <i>die</i> , since <i>lay</i> means "bet".
228	This moist palm, this soft lip, and those delights Darkness should only judge of.	= common expression suggestive of passion. = ie. allusion to the lights being out during love-making.
230	[Kisses him.]	- ic. anason to the rights being out during love making.
232	Do you find them	233-5: Honoria's lines here suggest Mathias has recoiled
234	Infectious in the <u>trial</u> , that you start,	after perhaps initially accepting Honoria's kiss. = testing; but perhaps also a legal metaphor with <i>judge</i> .
236	As frighted with their touch?	
238	<i>Math.</i> Is it in man To resist such strong temptations?	
240	Hon. [Aside] He begins To waver.	
242	Math. Madam, as you are gracious,	
244	Grant this short night's deliberation to me; And, with the rising sun, from me you shall	243: "give me the night to think this over."
246	Receive full satisfaction.	
248	<i>Hon.</i> Though <u>extremes</u> Hate all delay, I will deny you nothing;	= ie. strong emotions or passions.
250	This key will bring you to <u>your friend</u> ; you are safe both; And all things useful that could be prepared	= ie. Baptista.
252	For one I love and honour, wait upon you. Take <u>counsaile</u> of your pillow, such a fortune	= counsel.
254	As with affection's swiftest wings flies to you, Will not be often tendered.	= offered.
256	[Exit Honoria.]	
258		
260	Math. How my blood Rebels! I now could call her back – and yet	= blood often referred to sexual passion.
262	There's something <u>stays me</u> : if the king had <u>tendered</u> Such favours to my wife, 'tis to be doubted	= "that prevents me from doing so". = offered. 262-3: 'tis to berefused = "I suspect (doubt) they would not have been refused".
	They had not been refused: but, being a man,	263-5: <i>being a manfrailty</i> = "as a man, I should not yield to temptation before my wife does; I should be an example for her, should she claim she is too weak to hold out against a man's attempts to seduce her."
264	I should not yield first, or prove an example For her defence of frailty. By this, sans question,	= by this time. = without.
266	She's tempted too; and here I may examine	
268	[Looks on the picture.]	
270	How she holds out. She's still the same, the same Pure crystal rock of chastity. Perish all	
272	Allurements that may alter me! The snow Of her sweet coldness hath extinguished quite	
274	The fire that but even now began to flame: And I by her confirmed, – rewards nor titles,	

276 278	Nor certain death from the refusèd queen, Shall shake my faith; since I resolve to be	= Sophia.
	Loyal to <u>her</u> , as she is true to me.	– Sopiila.
280	[Exit Mathias.]	
	ACT III, SCENE VI.	
	Bohemia.	
	A <u>Gallery</u> in Mathias' House.	= hallway.
	Enter Ubaldo and Ricardo.	
1	Ubald. What we spake on the volley begins to work;	1: What we spake = ie. "the lines we spoke to Sophia". on the volley = "at random" or "without consideration". 9.16
2	We have laid a good foundation.	2: ie. in preparing Sophia for seduction.
4	Ric. Build it up,	4: Ricardo picks up on Ubaldo's construction metaphor, before returning to the military metaphor.
6	Or else 'tis nothing: you have by lot the honour Of the first assault; but, as it is conditioned,	5-6: <i>you haveassault</i> = chosen by lot, Ubaldo will get the first shot at Sophia. <i>as it is conditioned</i> = ie. "as we agreed".
8	Observe the time proportioned: I'll not part with My share in the achievement: when I whistle, Or hem, fall off.	= "don't exceed your agreed-to time limit". = "clear my throat". 1
10	or nem, ran on.	- Cicai iny tinoat .
12	Enter Sophia.	
14	<i>Ubald.</i> She comes. Stand by, I'll watch My opportunity.	
16	[They walk aside.]	16: the courtiers hide; a convention of the stage was that characters could hide without being discovered, even if their hiding places were transparent to the audience.
18	Soph. I find myself	18f: Sophia speaks to herself, effectively a soliloquy.
20	Strangely distracted with the various stories, Now well, now ill, then <u>doubtfully</u> , by my guests	= ie. filling her with doubt or suspicion.
22	<u>Delivered of my lord</u> : and, like poor beggars	= "told about my husband".
22	That in their dreams find treasure, by reflection Of a wounded fancy, make it questionable	
24	Whether they sleep or not; yet, tickled with Such a fantastic hope of happiness,	
26	Wish they may never wake. In some such measure,	
28	Incredulous of what I see and touch, As 'twere a fading apparition, I	= "if it were".
20	Am still perplexed, and troubled; and when most	
30	Confirmed 'tis true, a curious jealousy	30-33: <i>a curious jealousysteals into me</i> = Sophia is beginning to get strange notions regarding just what exactly Mathias has done to deserve such rich gifts.
32	To be assured, by what means, and from whom, Such a mass of wealth was first deserved, then gotten,	

	Cunningly steals into me. I have practised,	33-35: <i>I have practicedto either</i> = Sophia has been leading Ricardo and Ubaldo on in the hopes of getting them, in return, to share any more information they may have about Mathias' behavior at the court; she has even promised to meet each of them individually.
34	For my certain resolution, with these courtiers. Promising private <u>conference</u> to either,	= meeting or conversation.
36	And, at this hour: if in search of the truth,	36-38: <i>if in searchmy Mathias</i> = Sophia asks for forgiveness ahead of time should she say something inappropriately forward or suggestive to the courtiers in her course of flattering them into giving her more information.
38	I hear, or say, more than becomes my virtue, Forgive me, my Mathias.	18-38: Sophia's monologue: scholar Frank Kermode, in his book <i>Shakespeare's Language</i> , writes about the interesting shift in styles of monologues from earlier in the golden age of English drama (the late 16th century) to the later years of the period (the early 17th century): specifically, early monologues tended to be formal rhetorical exercises, full of declamation and imagery, all used to make very clear and static points; later on, monologues became more subtle, giving a character an opportunity to work out his or her thoughts and feelings, to the point where the character may express uncertainty or even self-contradiction regarding his or her shifting emotions. Sophia's speech here is an excellent example of this latter sort of speech. See Kermode, pp. 7-17. ¹⁰
40	<i>Ubald.</i> Now I make in. –	Kermode, pp. 7-17.
42	[Comes forward.]	
44	Madam, as you commanded, I attend Your pleasure.	
46 48	Soph. I must thank you for the favour.	
50	Ubald. I am no ghostly father; yet, if you have Some scruples touching your lord you would be resolved of,	= spiritual (<i>ghostly</i>) man of religion. 50-51: "any doubts or questions regarding Mathias you would like for me to address, I will gladly do so."
52	I am prepared.	
54	Soph. But will you take your oath, To answer truly?	
56	<i>Ubald.</i> On the hem of your <u>smock</u> , if you please, A vow I dare not break, it being a <u>book</u>	56-58: Ubaldo swears on Sophia's underwear (<i>smock</i>) that he will tell the truth; his comparing her undies to a
58	I would gladly swear on.	Bible (<i>book</i>) demonstrates Ubaldo' lack of conscience.
60	Soph. To spare, sir, that trouble, I'll take your word, which, in a gentleman,	
62	Should be of equal value. Is my lord, then, In such grace with the queen?	= favour.
64	<i>Ubald.</i> You should best know,	
66	By what you have found from him, whether he can Deserve a grace or no.	
68	Soph. What grace do you mean?	

70	Ubald. That special grace, if you will have it, he	
72	Laboured so hard for between a pair of sheets, Upon your wedding night, when your ladyship	
74	Lost you know what.	
76	Soph. Fie! be more modest, Or I must leave you.	= "shame on you!"
78	Ubald. I would tell a truth	
80	As <u>cleanly</u> as I could, and yet the subject Makes me <u>run out</u> a little.	= artfully or completely. ¹ = ie. run off at the mouth. ¹
82	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
84	Soph. You would put, now, A foolish jealousy in my head, my lord Hath gotten a new mistress.	
86		
88	Ubald. One! a hundred; But under seal I speak it: I presume	= "I am forced by my promise to tell you this"; obviously Ubaldo is disingenuous here; he gladly undermines Mathias' position at home. The phrase <i>under seal</i> suggests a covenant attested to with a wax seal.
	Upon your silence, it being for your <u>profit</u> .	= benefit.
90	They talk of Hercules' fifty in a night,	= the story is told in the ancient collection of myths known as <i>The Library</i> : Thespius, the king of Thespiae (naturally), wanted all of his 50 daughters to be impregnated by Hercules. The king entertained Hercules for 50 days, and each night sent a different daughter to his bed (to his credit, Hercules thought he was getting the same girl every night). Needless to say, they were all impregnated by the mighty hero, and each eventually gave birth to a son. ¹¹ In some other versions of the story, Hercules was given each of the girls in succession in one night. The sons of Hercules went on to found Sardinia.
92	Twas well; but yet to yours he was a piddler: Such a soldier and a courtier never came	= "compared to your husband, Hercules was an amateur (<i>piddler</i>)." ¹
94	To Alba Regalis; the ladies run mad for him, And there is such contentiön among them,	
96	Who shall <u>engross</u> him wholly, that the like Was never heard of.	= monopolize. ¹
98	Soph. Are they <u>handsome</u> women?	= attractive.
100	<i>Ubald.</i> Fie! no; coarse <u>mammets</u> : and what's worse, they are old too,	= dolls or puppets. ¹
102	Some fifty, some threescore, and they pay dear for't, Believing that he carries a powder in his breeches	= ie. 50 or 60 years old. = ie. a medicine comprised of <i>powder</i> . = highly rude!
	Will make them young again; and these <u>suck shrewdly</u> .	= the sense is that the older ladies suck or draw out with great intensity the medicinal nourishment from Mathias. ¹
104	[Ricardo whistles]	105: Ricardo signals that it is his turn.
106	Ric. [Aside to Ubaldo]	
108	Sir, I must fetch you off.	

110 112	Ubald. I could tell you wonders Of the cures he has done, but a business of import Calls me away; but, that dispatched, I will Be with you presently.	
114	[Steps aside.]	115: ie. Ubaldo, pretending he has left the room, moves
116	Soph. There is something more	back to the hiding place, outside of Sophia's vision.
118	In this than <u>bare</u> suspicion.	= mere. ²
120	Ric. [Comes forward] Save you, lady;	= common greeting, short for "God save you."
	Now you look like yourself! I have not looked on	= ie. Sophia is dressed in some of the fine clothes Mathias has sent her; see line 152 below.
122	A lady more complete, yet have seen a <u>madam</u>	= woman of high rank. ¹
124	Wear a garment of this fashion, of the same stuff too, One just of your dimensions: <u>sat the wind there</u> , boy!	= "that's how things were"; the quarto prints <i>sate</i> for <i>sat</i> .
126	Soph. What lady, sir?	
128	Ric. Nay, nothing; and methinks	
130	I should know this ruby: very good! 'tis the same. This chain of orient pearl, and this diamond too,	129-130: Ricardo is of course letting Sophia know that he has seen her clothes and jewelry on other women at the Hungarian court.
132	Have been worn before; but much good may they do you! Strength to the gentleman's back! he toiled hard for them	= colloquialism: "I wish Mathias the endurance to continue
	Before he got them.	to sexually gratify his women;" the phrase strong back
134	Soph. Why, how were they gotten?	was used to suggest sexual prowess.
136 138	<i>Ric.</i> Not in the field with his sword, upon my life; He may thank his <u>close stiletto</u> . –	= concealed dagger: highly suggestive!
140	[Ubaldo <u>hems</u> .]	= clears his throat to get Ubaldo's attention.
142	- [Aside] Plague upon it!	
144	Run the minutes so fast? – Pray you, excuse my manners; I left a letter in my chamber window,	
146	Which I would not have seen on any terms; <u>fie on it</u> , Forgetful as I am! but I'll straight attend you.	= exclamation of disgust.
148	[Steps aside.]	
150	Soph. This is strange. His letters said these jewèls were	
152	Presented him by the queen, as a reward For his good service, and the <u>trunks of clothes</u>	= Mathias has sent to Sophia the fine clothing he had promised her, which he either received as gifts or purchased with his new-found wealth.
154	That followed them this last night, with haste <u>made up</u> By his <u>direction</u> .	= packed. = instruction.
156	Ubald. [Comes forward] I was telling you	
158	Of wonders, madam.	
160	Soph. If you are so skilful, Without premeditation answer me;	

162	Know you this gown, and these rich jewèls?	
162	Ubald. Heaven,	
164	How things will come out! But that I should offend you, And wrong my more than noble friend your husband,	
166	(For we are sworn brothers,) in the <u>discovery</u> Of his nearest secrets, I could –	= revelation.
168	Soph. By the hope of favour	169-170: oh my! Sophia is clearly offering herself to him
170	That you have from me, out with it.	if he tells all he knows!
172	Ubald. Tis a potent spell	
174	I cannot resist; why, I will tell you, madam, And to how many <u>several</u> women you are Beholding for your <u>bravery</u> . This was	= various or individual. = fine clothes.
176	The wedding gown of Paulina, a rich strumpet,	
178	Worn but a day, when she married old Gonzaga, And left off <u>trading</u> .	= ie. prostituting herself.
180	Soph. O my heart!	
182	Ubald. This chain	
184	Of pearl was a great widow's, that invited Your lord to a masque, and the weather proving foul,	
186	He lodged in her house all night, and merry they were; But how he came by it, I know not.	
188	Soph. Perjured man!	188: "you are a liar!" - but does she mean Ubaldo or Mathias?
190	Ubald. This ring was Julietta's, a fine piece,	= <i>piece</i> may at first seem to refer to the ring, but the next line demonstrates Ubaldo used <i>piece</i> to mean Julietta!
192	But very good <u>at the sport</u> : this diamond Was madam Acanthe's, given him for a song	= obvious euphemism for sex.
	Pricked in a private arbour, as she said,	= Acanthe gave Mathias the diamond for a song he wrote out (<i>pricked</i>) in a private garden or bower (<i>arbour</i>). The double entendre of <i>prick</i> is unmistakable.
194	When the queen asked for't; and she <u>hard</u> him sing too, And <u>danced to his hornpipe</u> , or there are liars abroad.	 = heard. = a <i>hornpipe</i> was both (1) a clarinet-shaped instrument, making the line highly suggestive, and (2) a lively dance.
196	There are other <u>toys</u> about you the same way purchased;	= trifles, baubles (ironic). = ie. of no greater value than. ¹ = relating or describing.
198	But, <u>paralleled with</u> these, not worth <u>the relation</u> . You are happy in a husband, never man	- 10. of no greater value than relating of describing.
200	Made better use of his strength: would you have him waste His body away for nothing? if he holds out,	
202	There's not an embroidered <u>petticoat</u> in the court, But shall be at your service.	= meaning both a skirt and a woman's underwear.
204	Soph. I commend him,	
206	It is a thriving trade; but pray you leave me A little to myself.	
208	<i>Ubald.</i> You may command Your servant, madam. –	

210		
212	[Steps aside.]	
212	She's stung unto the quick, lad.	= emotionally wounded; <i>the quick</i> referred to any sensitive part of the flesh. ¹
216	<i>Ric.</i> I did my part; if this potion work not, hang me! Let her sleep as well as she can to-night, tomorrow We'll mount new batteries.	217: ie. "we will load the cannon for a fresh assault."
218		
220	Ubald. And till then leave her.	
222	[Exeunt Ubaldo and Ricardo.]	
224	<i>Soph.</i> You Powers, that take into your care the guard Of innocence, aid me! for I am a creature So forfeited to despair, hope cannot fancy	
226	A ransom to redeem me. I begin	
228	To waver in my faith, and make it doubtful, Whether the saints, that were canonized for Their holiness of life, sinned not in secret;	
230	Since my Mathias is fallen from his virtue	
232	In such an open fashion. Could it be, else, That such a husband, so devoted to me,	
234	So vowed to temperance, for lascivious hire Should prostitute himself to common harlots!	
236	Old and deformed too! Was't for this he left me, And on a feigned pretence, for want of means	
220	To give me ornament? – or to bring home	
238	Diseases to me? Suppose <u>these</u> are false, And lustful goats; if he were true and right,	= ie. referring to Ricardo and Ubaldo; Sophia considers the question of their reliability.
240	Why stays he so long from me, being made rich, And that the only reason why he left me?	= ie. "does he stay away".
242	No, he is lost; and shall I wear the spoils	
	And salaries of lust! they cleave unto me	= wages or rewards; ¹ Sophia refers to the dress she is wearing, the one supposedly given to Mathias by the former prostitute.
244	Like Nessus' poisoned shirt: no, in my rage	= Nessus was a centaur, one of the well-known half-horse half-humans of myth. One day, Hercules and his wife Deianeira were looking to cross the river Euenus, for which Nessus was serving as ferryman. After first carrying Hercules over to the other side, Nessus returned to bring Deianeira over. Mid-stream he tried to rape her; Hercules stopped Nessus by shooting him with a poisoned arrow. Nessus, in revenge, told Deianeira that should she ever fear losing Hercules to another woman, she should touch or smear him with a magic potion made out of his currently dripping blood. Some time later, having successfully fought in a war in which he captured a daughter of a king and made her his concubine, Hercules sent for some new clothes from Deianeira. She, jealous, dipped his tunic into the blood of Nessus she had been secretly holding on to, and sent it along for Hercules to wear. The blood was poisonous, however, and when Hercules put on the tunic, it burned him fiercely, tearing away his flesh as he tried to remove it. In unbearable pain, Hercules climbed the nearby Mt. Oete, where he

		convinced a friend of his to burn him to death in a funeral pyre as the only way to end his suffering. ⁷
I'll tear them off, and from my body wash		
The venom with my tears. Have I no spleen,		= spirit or temper. ¹
Nor anger of a woman? shall he build		
Upon my ruins, and I, unrevenged,		
Deplore his falsehood? no; with the same <u>trash</u>		= contemptuous term for the gifts Sophia has received.
For which he had dishonoured me, I'll purchase		
A just revenge: I am not yet so much		
In debt to years, nor so mis-shaped, that all		= ie. old.
Should fly from my embraces: Chastity,		
Thou only art a name, and I renounce thee!		
I am now a servant to voluptuousness.		
Wantons of all degrees and fashions, welcome!		= ie. lewd men.
You shall be entertained; and, if I stray,		257-8: Act III closes with a rhyming couplet.
Let him condemn himself, that led the way.		
,	F	
Į.	Exit.]	
END OF ACT III.		
	The venom with my tears. Have I no spleen, Nor anger of a woman? shall he build Upon my ruins, and I, unrevenged, Deplore his falsehood? no; with the same trash For which he had dishonoured me, I'll purchase A just revenge: I am not yet so much In debt to years, nor so mis-shaped, that all Should fly from my embraces: Chastity, Thou only art a name, and I renounce thee! I am now a servant to voluptuousness. Wantons of all degrees and fashions, welcome! You shall be entertained; and, if I stray, Let him condemn himself, that led the way.	The venom with my tears. Have I no spleen, Nor anger of a woman? shall he build Upon my ruins, and I, unrevenged, Deplore his falsehood? no; with the same trash For which he had dishonoured me, I'll purchase A just revenge: I am not yet so much In debt to years, nor so mis-shaped, that all Should fly from my embraces: Chastity, Thou only art a name, and I renounce thee! I am now a servant to voluptuousness. Wantons of all degrees and fashions, welcome! You shall be entertained; and, if I stray, Let him condemn himself, that led the way. [Exit.]

	ACT IV.	
	SCENE I.	
	Alba Regalis, Hungary. A Room in the Palace.	
	Enter Mathias and Baptista.	
1 2 4	Bapt. We are in a desperate strait; there's no evasion, Nor hope left to come off, but by your yielding To the necessity; you must feign a grant To her violent passion, or —	1-4: Baptista suggests Mathias must at least pretend to give in to Honoria's advances, if they are to escape from their imprisonment.
6	Math. What, my Baptista?	
8	Bapt. We are but dead else.	
10	Math. Were the sword now heaved up, And my neck upon the block, I would not buy	= "if the (executioner's) sword was now lifted up".
12	An hour's reprieve with the loss of faith and virtue, To be made immortal here. Art thou a scholar,	
14	Nay, almost without parallel, and yet fear To die, which is inevitable! You may <u>urge</u>	= "remind me of", or "bring to my attention".
16 18	The many years that, by the course of nature, We may travel in this tedious pilgrimage, And hold it as a blessing; as it is,	= ie. life.
20	When innocence is our guide: yet know, Baptista, Our virtues are <u>preferred before our years</u> , By the great Judge: to die untainted in	= ie. "considered more important than our ages".
22	Our fame and reputation is the greatest; And to lose that, can we desire to live?	= ie. "if we".
24	Or shall I, for a momentary pleasure, Which soon comes to a period, to all times	= an end.
26	Have breach of faith and perjury remembered In a still-living epitaph? no, Baptista,	
28	Since my Sophia will go to her grave Unspotted in her faith, I'll follow her	
30	With equal loyalty: –	
32	[Takes out the picture.]	
34	But look on this, Your own great work, your masterpiece, and then,	
36	She being still the same, teach me to alter! — Ha! sure I do not sleep! or, if I dream,	= "instruct me to do differently".
38	This is a terrible vision! I will clear My eyesight; perhaps melancholy makes me	
40	See that which is not.	
42	Bapt. It is too apparent. I grieve to look upon't: besides the yellow,	
44	That does assure she's tempted, there are lines Of a dark colour, that disperse themselves	
46	O'er every <u>miniature</u> of her face, and those	= line or feature. ¹

	Confirm –	
48	<i>Math.</i> She is turned whore!	
50		
52	Yet, as a friend to truth, if you will have me Interpret it, in her consent and wishes	
54	She's false, but not in fact yet.	= "while Sophia is unfaithful in her mind, she has not yet acted on her impulses."
56	Math. Fact, Baptista! Make not yourself a pander to her looseness,	= pimp.
58	In labouring to palliate what a visor	58-59: <i>In labouringcover</i> = Baptista should not try to make excuses to cover over or mitigate (<i>palliate</i>) ¹ the sin that Sophia's mask (<i>visor</i>) of shamelessness (<i>impudence</i>) cannot cover.
60	Of <u>impudence</u> cannot cover. Did e'er woman In her <u>will decline</u> from chastity, but found means To give her hot lust fuël? It is more	59-61: <i>Did e'er womanfuel?</i> = the sense is, "has any woman who in her desires deviated (<i>declined</i>) from chastity ever failed to act to satisfy her lust?"; <i>will</i> was used to mean "sexual desire" as well as in its usual senses related to "determination".
62	Impossible in nature for gross bodies,	= heavy. ²
64	<u>Descending of themselves</u> , to hang in the air; Or with my single arm to underprop	= falling.
04	A falling tower; nay, in its violent course	
66	To stop the lightning, than to stay a woman	= ie. "it is easier to stop". = stop or prevent.
	<u>Hurried</u> by two <u>furies</u> , lust and falsehood,	67: <i>hurried</i> = driven forward. <i>furies</i> = the <i>Furies</i> were mythological creatures with the appearance of monsters, whose job it was to punish those who committed certain crimes, such as murder or disobedience to one's parents, by bringing perpetual misery to them. Hence the term <i>fury</i> was used to describe any force that harries or worries a person.
68	In her full <u>career</u> to wickedness!	= course. ²
70	Bapt. Pray you, <u>temper</u> The violence of your passion.	= moderate; the quarto prints <i>tempter</i> here.
72	<i>Math.</i> In extremes	
74	Of this condition, can it be in man	
76	To use a moderation? I am thrown From a steep rock headlong into a gulf	
78	Of misery, and find myself past hope, In the same moment that I apprehend	
	That I am falling: and this, the figure of	= picture.
80	My idol, <u>few hours since</u> , while she continued In her perfection, that was late a mirror,	= ie. just a few hours ago.
82	In which I saw miraculous shapes of duty,	= ie. appearance or figure of reverence or proper attitude. 1,2
84	Staid manners with all excellency a husband Could wish in a chaste wife, is on the sudden	= dignified.
86	Turned to a magical glass, and does present Nothing but horns and horror.	= mirror. = <i>horns</i> were said to grow on the foreheads of cuckolded
88	Bapt. You may yet,	men.
	-	'

90	And 'tis the best foundation, build up comfort On your own goodness.	
92	<i>Math.</i> No, that hath <u>undone me</u> ;	= "been my ruin".
94	For now I hold my temperance a sin Worse than excess, and what was vice, a virtue.	
96	Have I refused a queen, and such a queen, Whose ravishing beauties at the first sight <u>had</u> tempted	= would have.
98	A hermit from his <u>beads</u> , and changed his prayers To amorous sonnets, to preserve my faith	= prayer beads, ie. prayers. = love poems.
70	·	•
	Inviolate to thee, with the hazard of	99: <i>thee</i> = Mathias is addressing the absent Sophia, in a figure of speech known as an <i>apostrophe</i> . *hazard = risk.
100	My death with torture, since she could inflict No less for my contempt; and have I met	100-1: <i>she couldcontempt</i> = Mathias expects the queen to extract fatal revenge on him (<i>death with torture</i>) for the insult of refusing her.
102	Such a return from thee! I will not curse thee, Nor, for thy falsehood, rail against the sex;	
104	Tis poor, and common: I'll only, with wise men,	= as wise men do.
106	Whisper unto myself, howe'er they seem, Nor present, nor past times, nor the age to come,	
108	Hath heretofore, can now, or ever shall, Produce one <u>constant</u> woman.	= faithful.
110	Bapt. This is more	
112	Than the <u>satirists</u> wrote against them.	= a reference probably to the famous and misogynistic <i>Satire VI</i> , written by the Roman poet Juvenal, in which he skewered what he perceived to be the decline of women's morals. ¹²
	<i>Math.</i> There's no language	
114	That can express the poison of these <u>aspics</u> , These <u>weeping crocodiles</u> , and all too little	= asps.= allusion to the insincere tears shed by the croc as it
116	That hath been said against them. But I'll mould	eats its victims.
118	My thoughts into another form; and, if She can outlive the report of what I have done,	= Sophia.
120	This hand, when next she comes within my reach, Shall be her executioner.	
122	Enter Honoria and Acanthe.	
124	Bapt. The queen, sir.	
126	Hon. Wait our command at distance: -	
128	[Exit Acanthe.]	
130	— Sir, you too have Free liberty to depart.	
132	•	
134	Bapt. I know my manners, And thank you for the favour.	
136	[Exit Baptista.]	
138	<i>Hon.</i> Have you taken Good rest in your new lodgings? I expect now	

140		1
	Your resolute answer; but advise maturely,	
	Before I hear it.	
142	The state of the s	
1 4 4	Math. Let my actions, madam,	1
144	For no words can <u>dilate</u> my joy, in all	= describe or expand upon. ¹
	You can command, with cheerfulness to serve you,	
146	Assure your highness; and, in sign of my	
	Submission and contrition for my error,	
148	My lips, that but the last night shunned the touch	
	Of yours as poison, taught humility now,	
150	Thus on your foot, and that too great an honour	= which he now kisses.
	For such an undeserver, seal my duty.	
152	A cloudy mist of ignorance, equal to	
	<u>Cimmerian darkness</u> , would not let me see, then,	= the land of the people known as the <i>Cimmerians</i> was
154	What now, with adoration and wonder,	proverbial for its darkness.
	With reverence I look up to: but those fogs	
156	Dispersed and scattered by the powerful beams	
	With which yourself, the sun of all perfection,	
158	Vouchsafe to cure my blindness; like a suppliant,	= condescend.
	As low as I can kneel, I humbly beg	= since ancient times, the traditional pose taken by a
160	What you once pleased to tender.	supplicant was to kneel and clasp the knees or legs
		of the one he or she was seeking a favour from.
162	Hon. [Aside] This is more	
	Than I could hope! – What find you so attractive	
164	Upon my face, in so short time to make	
	This sudden metamorphosis? pray you, rise;	
166	I, for your late neglect, thus sign your pardon.	
168	[Kisses him.]	
	,	
170	Ay, now you kiss like a lover, and not as brothers	
	Coldly salute their sisters.	
172		
	Math. I am turned	
174	All spirit and fire.	
	All spirit and fire.	
174 176	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay	
176	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember	
	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere;	
176 178	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember	
176	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered.	- ie bug word a word intended to cause fear 1
176 178	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere;	= ie. bug-word, a word intended to cause fear. ¹
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once	
176 178	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the earth, had not Jupiter (ie. Jove) killed him first with a
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the earth, had not Jupiter (ie. Jove) killed him first with a thunderbolt. ⁷
176 178 180 182	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour, And I contemn Jove's thunder: though the king,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the earth, had not Jupiter (ie. Jove) killed him first with a thunderbolt. ⁷ <i>contemn</i> = scorn.
176 178 180	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour, And I contemn Jove's thunder: though the king,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the earth, had not Jupiter (ie. Jove) killed him first with a thunderbolt. **Contemn** = scorn.** = early form of <i>onlooker</i> , though both were used in the
176 178 180 182	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour, And I contemn Jove's thunder: though the king, In our embraces stood a looker on, His hangman, and with studied cruelty, ready	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the earth, had not Jupiter (ie. Jove) killed him first with a thunderbolt. ⁷ <i>contemn</i> = scorn.
176 178 180 182	All spirit and fire. Hon. Yet, to give some allay To this hot fervour, 'twere good to remember The king, whose eyes and ears are everywhere; With the danger too that follows, this discovered. Math. Danger! a bugbear, madam; let me ride once Like Phaeton in the chariot of your favour, And I contemn Jove's thunder: though the king,	182-3: <i>Like Phaetonthunder</i> = <i>Phaeton</i> was the son of Helios, the sun god. As an adolescent, Phaeton begged his father to let him drive for one day the <i>chariot</i> that pulled the sun across the sky. After much begging, Helios reluctantly acquiesced, but warned his son to be careful. Phaeton could not control the horses, and would have crashed onto the earth, had not Jupiter (ie. Jove) killed him first with a thunderbolt. **Contemn** = scorn.** = early form of <i>onlooker</i> , though both were used in the

188	Too poor a price for. O, that now all vigour	
190	Of my youth were re-collected for an hour, That my desire might meet with yours, and draw	
192	The envy of all men, in the encounter, Upon my <u>head!</u> I should – but we lose time;	= there may be a double-entendre here, as <i>head</i> could refer
194	Be gracious, mighty queen.	to the end of a man's member, though Mathias is not in the habit of speaking so vulgarly.
196	Hon. Pause yet a little: The bounties of the king, and, what weighs more,	= ie. "the rewards the king has bestowed on you"
198	Your boasted constancy to your matchless wife, Should not so soon be shaken.	
200	Math. The whole fabric,	
202	When I but look on you, is in a moment O'erturned and ruined; and, as rivers lose	202-6: <i>as riversforgotten</i> = a nice metaphor of a river
204	Their names when they are swallowed by the ocean, In you alone all faculties of my soul Are wholly taken up; my wife and king,	losing its identity when it enters a larger one. It seems that thoughts of the king and Sophia, as well as of his own identity, are all lost to Mathias when Honoria
206	At the best, as things forgotten.	appears before him.
208	Hon. [Aside] Can this be?	– goal
210	I have gained my end now.	= goal.
212	Math. Wherefore stay you, madam?	= "why do you hesitate".
214	Hon. In my consideration what a nothing Man's constancy is.	= of how worthless.= fidelity.
216	<i>Math.</i> Your beauties make it so In me, sweet lady.	
218	•	
220	Hon. And it is my glory: I could be coy now, as you were, but I Am of a gentler temper; howsoever,	
222	And in a just return of what I have suffered	222-4: now Honoria asks, as Mathias did the night before,
224	In your disdain, with the same measure grant me Equal deliberation: I ere long Will visit you again; and when I next	for time to think things over before committing herself.
226	Appear, as conquered by it, slave-like wait	= an imperative: when she sees him next, she will expect
228	On my triumphant beauty.	him to behave in the most fawning and obsequious manner he can manage, like a <i>slave</i> .
230	[Exit Honoria.]	
232	<i>Math.</i> What a change Is here beyond my fear! but by thy falsehood,	
	Sophia, not her beauty, is't denied me	
234	To sin but in my wishes? what a frown, In scorn, at her departure, she threw on me!	
236	I am both ways lost; storms of contempt and scorn Are ready to break on me, and all hope	
238	Of shelter doubtful: I can neither be	- chesto
240	Disloyal, nor yet honest; I stand guilty On either part; at the worst, Death will end all;	= chaste. 240-2: <i>Deathtoo long</i> = Mathias considers suicide.
242	And he must be my judge to right my wrong, Since I have loved too much, and lived too long.	

244	[Exit Mathias.]	
	ACT IV, SCENE II.	
	Bohemia. A Room in Mathias' House.	
	Enter Sophia, with a book and a <u>note</u> .	= ie. piece of paper.
1 2	Soph. Nor custom, nor <u>example</u> , nor vast numbers Of such as do offend, make less the sin.	1-4: <i>Nor customexacted</i> = no matter (1) how traditional adultery is, (2) what examples of adulterers from history might serve to mollify its effects, and (3) how common it is, all sin is punished in the end.
4	For each particular crime a strict account Will be exacted; and that comfort which The damned pretend, fellows in misery,	4-6: <i>that comforttorments</i> = adulterers may expect to feel better when they are able to share their torments
6	Takes nothing from their torments: every one	in hell with others, but the truth is, such company does not really allay their suffering.
8	Must suffer in himself the measure of His wickedness. If so, as I must grant, It being unrefutable in reason,	
10	Howe'er my lord offend, it is no warrant For me to walk in his forbidden paths:	10-11: just because Mathias has cheated on her does not make it acceptable for her to do the same. It is a common motif in Elizabethan drama for the women to be considered more highly susceptible to sins of the flesh than are men, but in reality to be more virtuous. **warrant* = authorization or sanction.
12	What penance then can expiate my guilt, For my consent (transported then with passion)	= ie. when she was desperate to information about Mathias.
14	To wantonness? the wounds I give my fame Cannot recover his; and, though I have fed	14-15: <i>the woundsrecover his</i> = "harming my own reputation cannot recover that of Mathias."
16	These courtiers with promises and hopes, I am yet in fact untainted, and I trust	17-22: <i>I trustfrom me</i> = in the last scene (Act IV.i.67), Mathias imagined Sophia as being harried by the furies of <i>lust and falsehood</i> , but Sophia sees her actions as being fueled by the fury of <i>jealousy</i> ; and, in this perhaps Catholic metaphor, expects her own virtuous feelings of repentance or regret (<i>sorrow</i>), her innocence in fact (<i>purity</i>) and her love of virtue itself to <i>exorcise</i> the fury from her.
18	My <u>sorrow</u> for it, with my <u>purity</u> , And love to goodness for itself, made powerful,	·
20	Though all they have alleged prove true or false, Will be such exorcisms as shall command	= no matter whether all the tales.
22	This fury, jealousy, from me. What I have Determined touching them, I am resolved	= ie. regarding Ricardo and Ubaldo.
24	To put in execution. – Within, there!	= her soliloquy done, Sophia calls for her servants.
26	Enter Hilario, Corisca, with other Servants.	
28	Where are my noble guests?	
30	Hil. The elder, madam, Is drinking by himself to your ladyship's health, In muskadine and eggs; and, for a rasher	= the foods mentioned in this paragraph were all considered aphrodisiacs in the early 17th century; <i>muskadine</i> is a type

34 36	To draw his liquor down, he hath got a pie Of marrowbones, <u>potatoes</u> , and <u>eringos</u> , With many such ingredients; and, 'tis said, He hath sent <u>his man</u> in post to the next town For a pound of <u>ambergris</u> , and half a <u>peck</u>	of wine, and frequently appears in the literature to be taken with <i>eggs</i> . **rasher* = food taken to stimulate thirst.\(^{1}\) = sweet potatoes. = the roots of the sea-holly.\(^{13}\) = ie. his man-servant. 37: **ambergris** = a toxic secretion of the intestines of the sperm whale, once used in food preparation.\(^{4}\) It may be found floating on the ocean surface.\(^{14}\) **peck** = a quarter of a bushel, or about two dry
38	Of fishes called <u>cantharides</u> .	gallons. ¹ = actually a species of beetle known as the Spanish fly. ⁴
		- actuary a species of beetic known as the spanish fly.
40 42	Coris. The younger Prunes up himself, as if this night he were To act a bridegroom's part; but to what purpose,	
44	I am ignorance itself.	= no doubt Corisca is a bit disingenuous here.
46	Soph. Continue so.	
48	[Gives the servants the note.]	
50	Let those lodgings be prepared as this directs you: And fail not in <u>a circumstance</u> , as you Respect my <u>favour</u> .	= any detail. = ie. "favourable treatment of you".
52	•	- ie. Tavourable treatment of you.
54	<i>1st Serv.</i> We have our instructions.	
56	2nd Serv. And punctually will follow them.	
58	[Exeunt Servants.]	
	Enter Ubaldo.	
60	Here comes, madam,	
62	The lord Ubaldo.	
64	<i>Ubald.</i> [<i>To Corisca</i>] Pretty one, there's gold To buy thee a new gown;	= it was customary for household guests to tip the servants for any good deeds performed on their behalves.
66	[To Hilario] and there's for thee;	
68	Grow fat, and fit for service. – I am now, As I should be, at the height, and able to	= quite suggestive! = father.
70	Beget a giant. O my better angel! In this you shew your wisdom, when you pay	= ratner.
70	The letcher in his own coin; shall you sit <u>puling</u> ,	= whining. = one who sulks. ¹
72 74	Like a patient grizzle, and be laughed at? no: This is a fair revenge. Shall we to't?	= one wno surks.
	Soph. To what, sir?	
76	Ubald. The sport you promised.	
78	Soph. Could it be done with safety?	= ie. "without anyone seeing us?"
80		

	Ubald. I warrant you; I am sound as a bell, a tough	= "I guarantee it".
82	Old blade, and steel to the back, as you shall find me In the trial on your anvil.	= another reference to the "strong back" which signifies sexual prowess.
84	·	
86	Soph. So; but how, sir, Shall I satisfy your friend, to whom, by promise, I am equally engaged?	
88		
90	Ubald. I must confess, The more the merrier; but, of all men living, Take heed of him; you may safer run upon	
92	The mouth of a cannon when it is <u>unlading</u> , And come off colder.	= firing. The sexual image of a cannon firing is unmistakable!
94	South Hand in he mad only leaves 2	_ hoolthy
96	Soph. How! is he not wholesome?	= healthy.
98	<i>Ubald.</i> Wholesome! I'll tell you, for your good: he is A <u>spittle</u> of diseases, and, indeed,	= variation on <i>hospital</i> , though the suggestion is of a hospital for those specifically with venereal disease.
	More loathsome and infectious; the <u>tub</u> is	= those suffering from VD took hot baths to cure themselves.
100	His weekly bath: he hath not <u>drank this seven years</u> , Before he came to your house, <u>but</u> compositions	= ie. "drank anything in the last seven years". = except for.
102	Of sassafras and guiacum; and dry mutton	102: sassafras and guiacum = trees whose bark and resin respectively were used medicinally. mutton = commonly used to refer to a prostitute or women's genitalia.
104	His daily portion; name what <u>scratch</u> soever Can be got by women, and the surgeons will <u>resolve</u> you, At this time or at that Ricardo had it.	= disease, but specifically a certain disease of horses. ¹ = assure.
106	Soph. Bless me from him!	
108	Ubald. 'Tis a good prayer, lady,	
110	It being a degree unto the pox	110-1: <i>It beingmention him</i> = humorous hyperbole: "you might catch VD just by saying Ricardo's name."
112	Only to mention him: if my tongue burn not, hang me, When I but name Ricardo.	= perhaps a symptom of VD, and its painful burning.
114	Soph. Sir, this caution Must be rewarded.	
116	Must be rewarded.	
118	<i>Ubald.</i> [Aside] I hope I have marred his market, – But when?	= ie. "ruined Ricardo's chances"; Ubaldo revives the commercial metaphor used by Ricardo back at Act I.ii.71-72 of his having a monopoly on women, and his right to <i>make his market</i> .
120	Soph. Why, presently; follow my woman,	= right away. = servant.
122	She knows where to conduct you, and will serve To-night for a page. Let the <u>waistcoat</u> I appointed,	= a short coat. ¹
124	With the cambric shirt perfumed, and the rich cap, Be brought into his chamber.	
126	Ubald. Excellent lady!	

120	And a <u>caudle</u> too in the morning.	= a warm, sweet gruel served to the old and infirm, likely meant by Ubaldo to serve as a sexual restorative after what he expects to be an exhausting night of entertainment.
128	Coris. I will <u>fit</u> you.	= supply, but with an extra sense of "giving you what is
130	[Exeunt Ubaldo and Corisca.]	appropriate", ie. "what you deserve".
132	Enter Ricardo.	
134	<i>Soph.</i> So hot on the scent! Here comes the other beagle.	
136	Ric. [To Hilario]	
138	Take purse and all.	
140	<i>Hil.</i> If this company would come often, I should make a pretty term on't.	140-1: Hilario is pleased by the gifts of money the courtiers have given him.
142	I should make a pretty <u>term</u> on t.	141: a <i>term</i> was a period of time, usually a quarter of a year, related to the four terms of the legal calendar, or the end of the four periods of the year at which time wages, rents, etc. were due; the sense of the line seems to be the equivalent of the modern financial summary, "I would have a good year", ie. make a fair amount of money.
144	Soph. For your sake I have put him off; he only begged a kiss, I gave it, and so parted.	a good year , to. make a rair amount of money.
146 148	<i>Ric.</i> I hope better: He did not touch your lips?	
150	Soph. Yes, I assure you. There was no danger in it?	
152 154	<i>Ric.</i> No! eat presently These <u>lozenges</u> of forty crowns an ounce,	= Ricardo offers Sophia medicated tablets (<i>lozenges</i>) which he claims to be ridiculously expensive.
156	Or you are <u>undone</u> .	= ruined.
	<i>Soph.</i> What is the virtue of them?	
158	<i>Ric.</i> They are preservatives against stinking breath,	159-160: other symptoms of VD.
160	Rising from rotten lungs.	·
162	Soph. If so, your <u>carriage</u> Of such dear antidotes, in my opinion,	= carrying
164	May render <u>yours</u> suspected.	= ie. "your lungs": Sophia is teasing.
166	Ric. Fie! no; I use them When I talk with him, I should be poisoned else,	
168	But <u>I'll be free with you</u> : he was once a creature, It may be, of God's making, but long since	= "I will tell you all".
170	He is turned to a druggist's shop; the spring and fall Hold all the year with him; that he lives, he owes	171-2: <i>that he livesnature</i> = the fact that he is still alive at all is due more to the efficacy of medicine (<i>art</i>) than to his body's own ability to keep itself healthy (<i>nature</i>). The two terms <i>art</i> (generally referring to human creations) and <i>nature</i> (generally alluding to anything occurring naturally)

		were frequently opposed in the era's literature.
172	To <u>art</u> , not <u>nature</u> ; <u>she has given him o'er</u> .	172: <i>sheo'er</i> = personified <i>Nature</i> has given up on Ricardo.
174	He moves like the fairy king, on <u>screws</u> and <u>wheels</u> , Made by his doctor's recipes, and yet still	173-5: Ricardo mocks Ubaldo's being barely able to move around, due to the effects of disease.
	They are out of joint, and every day repairing.	The reference to the <i>fairy king</i> may be an allusion to the fanciful poem <i>Nymphidia</i> written by Michael Drayton and published in 1627, a delightful tale of fairy-land; the miniature fairy king and queen own a tiny chariot, which is described as being comprised of a "snail's fine shell" and " <i>wheels</i> composed of crickets' bones" **screws** (line 173) = mechanical devices for lifting heavy objects. 1
176	He has a regiment of whores he keeps	
	At his own <u>charge</u> in a <u>lazar-house</u> ; but the best is,	177: <i>charge</i> = expense.
178	There's not a nose among them. He's acquainted	<pre>lazar-house = home for those with leprosy, hence not a nose among them; but lazar-house also could refer more generally to a home for those with any nasty disease, such as syphilis, one of whose symptoms was the disintegration of cartilage, causing the nose to collapse.</pre>
	With the green water, and the spitting pill's	179: green water = a green liquid medicine, used to treat VD. ¹ spitting pill = medicine used to induce the produc-
180	Familian to him, in a factor mamina	tion of saliva. ¹
180	Familiar to him: in a frosty morning You may thrust him in a pottle-pot; his bones	= half-gallon tankard. = the harmful effects of VD on one's bones were frequently alluded to.
182	Rattle in his skin, like <u>beans tossed in a bladder</u> .	= dried <i>beans in a bladder</i> would make an effective <i>rattle</i> .
184	If he but hear a coach, the <u>fomentation</u> , The <u>friction</u> with <u>fumigation</u> , cannot save him From the chine-evil. In a word, he is	183-5: <i>If he butchine-evil</i> = Ubaldo is so prone to illness that simply hearing a coach go by will cause him to develop symptoms of <i>chine-evil</i> (a disease of horses), from which no remedy can save him.
		fomentation = application of warm medicine on a sponge or warm liquid in a bag to the body for healing purposes. ¹⁴ friction = massage. ¹
		fumigation = exposure to fumes created by spreading medicinal leaves on hot coals. ¹⁴
186	Not one disease, but all; yet, being my friend, I will forbear his character, for I would not	187-8: <i>I would notopinion</i> = of course not!
188	Wrong him in your opiniön.	•
190	Soph. The best is, The virtues you bestow on him, to me	
192	Are mysteries I know not; but, however, I am at your service. – <u>Sirrah</u> , let it be your care	= common form of address to a servant; here Sophia is
194	To unclothe the gentleman, and with speed; delay Takes from delight.	speaking to Hilario.
196	Ç	
198	Ric. Good! there's my hat, sword, cloak: A vengeance on these buttons! off with my doublet,	198: <i>A vengeancebuttons!</i> = in his excitement, Ricardo is having trouble disrobing. <i>doublet</i> = close-fitting garment for the upper-body.
	I dare shew my skin; in the touch you will like it better	

200 202	Prithee <u>cut my codpiece-points</u> , and, for this service, When I leave them off, they are thine.	= Ricardo is wearing a <i>cod-piece</i> , the infamous appendage attached to the front of a man's hose to "enhance" his appearance; his cod-piece is attached to his hose by means of <i>points</i> , or tagged laces. Ricardo continues to have difficulty undressing, and asks Hilario to simply <i>cut</i> the laces of the points. Ricardo promises to give Hilario the points when he (Ricardo) is done with them in return for his (Hilario's) help.
204	Hil. I'll take your word, sir.	
	<i>Ric.</i> Dear lady, stay not long.	
206	Soph. I may come too soon, sir.	
208	<i>Ric.</i> No, no; I am ready now.	209: as Ubaldo did earlier in the scene, Ricardo suggests
210	Hil. This is the way, sir.	he is sexually "ready" to perform.
212	[Exeunt Hilario and Ricardo.]	
214	Soph. I was much to blame to credit their reports	215-6: "the fact that Ricardo and Ubaldo are so willing to
216	Touching my lord, that so traduce each other,	slander (<i>traduce</i>) each other proves I should never have believed the stories they told me about Mathias".
218	And with such virulent malice, though I presume They are bad enough: but I have <u>studied</u> for them A way for their recovery.	= "worked hard to find".
220	[A noise of <u>clapping</u> a door;	= knocking. ¹
222	Ubaldo appears <u>above</u> , in his shirt.]	= Ubaldo appears out on the "balcony" at the back of the stage, signifying he is in a room on an upper floor or in the tower of Sophia's castle. ¹⁶
224	Ubald. What dost thou mean, wench?	an are to not at sopmas those
226	Why dost thou shut the door upon me? Ha! My clothes are ta'en away too! shall I starve here?	
228	Is this my lodging? I am sure the lady talked of A rich cap, a perfumed shirt, and a waistcoat;	
230	But here is nothing but a little fresh straw, A <u>petticoat</u> for a <u>coverlet</u> , and that torn too,	= skirt. = blanket.
222	And an old woman's biggin for a night-cap.	= linen cap. ¹³
232	Re-enter Corisca below.	
234	'Slight, 'tis a prison, or a pigsty. Ha!	= God's light, an oath.
236	The windows grated with iron! I cannot force them,	
238	And if I leap down here, I break my neck; I am betrayed. Rogues! Villains! let me out;	
240	I am a lord, and that's no <u>common</u> title, And shall I be <u>used</u> thus?	= ordinary. = treated.
242	Soph. Let him rave, <u>he's fast</u> ;	= "he is secured", ie. "he cannot escape".
244	I'll <u>parley</u> with him at leisure.	= speak.
246	Ricardo entering with a great noise above, as fallen.	
248	Ric. Zounds! have you trapdoors?	= "God's wounds", another oath; written as Zoones in the quarto.

2.50	Soph. The other bird's i' the cage too, let him flutter.	
250	<i>Ric.</i> Whither am I fallen? into hell!	
252	Ubald. Who makes that noise, there?	253: the balcony may have a partition in it, to indicate two
254	Help me, if thou art a friend.	separate compartments or rooms; Ricardo and Ubaldo can hear and speak to, but cannot see, each other.
256	Ric. A friend! I am where I cannot help myself; let me see thy face.	can near and speak to, but earnot see, each other.
258		
260	<i>Ubald.</i> How, Ricardo! Prithee, throw me Thy cloak, if thou canst, to cover me; I am almost	
262	Frozen to death.	
264	Ric. My cloak! I have no <u>breeches;</u> I am in my shirt, as thou art; and here's nothing	= hose or pants.
266	For myself but a <u>clown's cast suit</u> .	= peasant's discarded outfit.
	<i>Ubald.</i> We are both <u>undone</u> .	= ruined.
268	Prithee, <u>roar a little</u> – Madam!	= "let's make some noise".
270	Re-enter Hilario below, in Ricardo's suit.	
272	<i>Ric.</i> Lady of the house!	
274	Ubald. Grooms of the chamber!	= servants.
276	Ric. Gentlewomen! Milkmaids!	
278	Ubald. Shall we be murdered?	
_, _	Court Shan we be maracrea.	
280	Soph. No, but soundly punished,	""
	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts.	= "as you deserve".
280	Soph. No, but soundly punished,	= "as you deserve".
280 282 284	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear	
280 282 284 286	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house,	= "as you deserve". = intend for.
280 282 284	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained,	= intend for.
280 282 284 286	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord,	= intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home.
280 282 284 286 288	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge	= intend for.
280 282 284 286 288 290 292	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord,	= intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home.
280 282 284 286 288 290	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge Of his injuries, as you fashioned them to me,	= intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home.
280 282 284 286 288 290 292	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge Of his injuries, as you fashioned them to me, To yield my honour to your lawless lust. Hil. Mark that, poor fellows.	 = intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home. = worked. = note.
280 282 284 286 288 290 292 294	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge Of his injuries, as you fashioned them to me, To yield my honour to your lawless lust. Hil. Mark that, poor fellows. Soph. And so far you have Transgressed against the dignity of men,	intend for.ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home.worked.
280 282 284 286 288 290 292 294 296	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge Of his injuries, as you fashioned them to me, To yield my honour to your lawless lust. Hil. Mark that, poor fellows. Soph. And so far you have Transgressed against the dignity of men, Who should, bound to it by virtue, still defend	 = intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home. = worked. = note. = to the extent that.
280 282 284 286 288 290 292 294 296 298 300	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge Of his injuries, as you fashioned them to me, To yield my honour to your lawless lust. Hil. Mark that, poor fellows. Soph. And so far you have Transgressed against the dignity of men, Who should, bound to it by virtue, still defend Chaste ladies' honours, that it was your trade To make them infamous: but you are caught	 = intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home. = worked. = note. = to the extent that. 298: ie. failed to behave as is appropriate for men of honour.
280 282 284 286 288 290 292 294 296 298	Soph. No, but soundly punished, To your deserts. Ric. You are not in earnest, madam? Soph. Judge as you find, and feel it; and now hear What I irrevocably purpose to you. Being received as guests into my house, And with all it afforded entertained, You have forgot all hospitable duties; And, with the defamation of my lord, Wrought on my woman weakness, in revenge Of his injuries, as you fashioned them to me, To yield my honour to your lawless lust. Hil. Mark that, poor fellows. Soph. And so far you have Transgressed against the dignity of men, Who should, bound to it by virtue, still defend Chaste ladies' honours, that it was your trade	 = intend for. = ie. behavior appropriate for guests in another's home. = worked. = note. = to the extent that.

306			
308	Ubald.	How will you use us?	= treat.
310	Soph. Ease, and excess in A <u>pleurisy</u> of ill blood you	feeding, made you <u>wanton</u> . must <u>let out</u> ,	= lustful.= excess. = the <i>letting of blood</i> was the most common treatment for illness.
	By labour, and spare diet t	hat way got too,	311-2: <i>By labourhunger</i> = to cure themselves, the courtiers will have to work and go on a severe diet. If they refuse to work, they will get no food.
312	Or perish for hunger. – <u>Re</u>	ach him up that distaff	= Sophia instructs Hilario to hand the <i>distaff</i> (a spindle for weaving) ² up to Ubaldo on the floor above them.
314	With the flax upon it; – the Nor you a second Hercules		313-4: <i>though noHercules</i> = <i>Hercules</i> , attacked with a severe illness, was told by the Delphic oracle that his health would be restored if he sold himself as a slave and worked for three years for wages; Hercules subsequently was purchased by <i>Omphale</i> , the queen of Lydia; it was written by later Roman authors that he frequently did women's work while dressed in women's clothes, while Omphale wore the lion-skin normally associated with Hercules. ³
316	As you spin well at my con Your wages, in the coarses Shall be proportionable.		, and the second
318	Ubald. I w	vill starve first.	
320	Soph. That's as you please	e.	
322	Ric. Wh	nat will become of me now?	
324		ler work; I have oft observed	
326	You were proud to shew the And softness of your finge		= wind thread or yarn.
328	What he spins, if you give you. –	your mind to it, as I'll force	
330	Deliver him his materials. Your penance, fall to work And so, as slaves to your h	; hunger will teach you:	
332		[Exeunt Sophia and Corisca.]	
334	Ubald. I shall spin a fine t	-	
336	Ric.	I cannot look	
338	On these devices, but they Of <u>rope-makers</u> .	put me in mind	= ie. those who make ropes for hanging.
340	•	nk of thy task.	
342	Forget such <u>vanities</u> ; my <u>li</u> Will serve thee to work in.	very there,	= trivial notions. ² = servant's outfit; Hilario has given his own livery to Ricardo, even as he has appropriated the
344	Ric. Lo	et me have my clothes yet;	latter's fine clothing for himself.
346	I was bountiful to thee.	J 122 202 20 3	346: Ricardo reminds Hilario of the generous amounts of money he has given him.
348	Hil. They	y are past your wearing,	

350 352	And mine by promise, as all these can witness. You have no holidays coming, nor will I work While these and this lasts; and so when you please You may shut up your shop windows.	= we remember that Ricardo had promised his points to Hilario in line 201 above, but the servant has decided to appropriate Ricardo's entire suit!
354	[Exit Hilario.]	
356	Ubald. I am faint,	
358	And must lie down.	
360	Ric. I am hungry too, and cold. O cursèd women!	
362	Ubald. This comes of our whoring.	
364	But let us rest as well as we can to-night, But not o'ersleep ourselves, lest we fast tomorrow.	
366	[Exeunt.]	366: the original stage direction is "they dr[a]w the curtaines."
	ACT IV, SCENE III. Alba Regalis, Hungary. A Room in the Palace. Enter Ladislaus, Honoria, Eubulus, Ferdinand, Acanthe, and Attendants.	
1 2	<i>Hon.</i> Now you know all, sir, with the motives why I forced him to my lodging.	1-2: Honoria has explained her scheme to Ladislaus.
4	Ladis. I desire	
6	No more such trials, lady.	
8	Hon. I presume, sir, You do not doubt my chastity.	
10	Ladis. I would not;	
12	But these are strange <u>inducements</u> .	= grounds or reasons ¹ (for conducting such an experiment).
	Eubu. By no means, sir.	13-20: Eubulus is doubtful of Honoria's story, and expresses his suspicions quite sarcastically.
14	Why, though he were with violence seized upon, And still detained, the man, sir, being no soldier,	= Eubulus is describing Mathias.
16	Nor used to charge his pike when the breach is open, There was no danger in't! You must conceive, sir,	16: an obviously suggestive metaphor for taking advantage of a willing woman.
18	Being religious, she chose him for a chaplain,	·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·
20	To read old homilies to her in the dark; She's bound to it by her <u>canons</u> .	= ie. church laws or rules.
22	Ladis. <u>Still</u> tormented	= ie. "I am always".
24	With thy impertinence!	
26	Hon. By yourself, dear sir, I was ambitious only to o'erthrow	

		ı
• 0	His boasted <u>constancy</u> in his <u>consent</u> ;	= faithfulness. = union, marriage.
28	But for fact I contemn him: I was never	= as a matter of fact. = disdain.
20	Unchaste in thought; I laboured to give proof	
30	What power dwells in this beauty you admire so; And when you see how soon it hath transformed him,	31-33: Honoria's plan now becomes clear: she wants
32	And with what superstition he adores it,	Ladislaus to be a witness to what she expects will be
32	Determine as you please.	a sorry scene of shameless groveling when she next
34	Determine us you preuse.	meets Mathias.
	Ladis. I will look on	
36	This pageant, but –	
38	Hon. When you have seen and heard, sir,	
	The passages which I myself discovered,	39: "events which I myself revealed to you".
40	And could have kept concealed, had I meant basely,	= ie. "actually had disgraceful or dishonourable intentions".
	Judge as you please.	
42		
	Ladis. Well, I'll observe the <u>issue</u> .	= outcome; but Ladislaus is obviously uncomfortable with the whole set-up.
44		the whole set-up.
	Eubu. How had you ta'en this, general, in your wife?	45: Eubulus asks Ferdinand how he would react if his wife
		had behaved in this fashion.
46	Ferd. As a strange curiosity; but queens	47-48: <i>queenssubjects</i> = basically, queens are <i>privileged</i>
48	Are privileged above subjects, and 'tis fit, sir.	to do what they please.
		to be writing promote
50	[Exeunt.]	
	A CITALL OCENTE MA	
	ACT IV, SCENE IV.	
	TICTIT, BELLVETT	
	Another Room in the same.	
	Another Room in the same.	
	Another Room in the same. Enter Mathias and Baptista.	
1	Another Room in the same. Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night,	
1 2	Another Room in the same. Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully,	= ie. Mathias looks cheerful now.
2	Another Room in the same. Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night,	= ie. Mathias looks cheerful now. = lethargy. ² = passed away, like storm clouds. ¹
_	Another Room in the same. Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over.	= lethargy. ² = passed away, like storm clouds. ¹
2	Another Room in the same. Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully,	
2	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene.
2	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal
2 4 6	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant,	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before".
2	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears,	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a
2468	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me,	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of
2 4 6 8 10	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter.	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a
2468	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter. Enter Honoria: Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand,	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays.
2 4 6 8 10 12	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter.	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays. = Honoria enters the stage, while the other listed characters
2 4 6 8 10	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter. Enter Honoria: Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand,	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays. = Honoria enters the stage, while the other listed characters appear on the balcony, from which they can secretly
2 4 6 8 10 12	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter. Enter Honoria: Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand, and Acanthe, with others, appear above.	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays. = Honoria enters the stage, while the other listed characters
2 4 6 8 10 12	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter. Enter Honoria: Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand, and Acanthe, with others, appear above. Bapt. She already is	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays. = Honoria enters the stage, while the other listed characters appear on the balcony, from which they can secretly
2 4 6 8 10 12 14	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter. Enter Honoria: Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand, and Acanthe, with others, appear above. Bapt. She already is Entered the lists.	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays. = Honoria enters the stage, while the other listed characters appear on the balcony, from which they can secretly observe Honoria's anticipated encounter with Mathias.
2 4 6 8 10 12 14	Enter Mathias and Baptista. Bapt. You are much altered, sir, since the last night, When the queen left you, and look cheerfully, Your dulness quite blown over. Math. I have seen a vision This morning makes it good; and never was In such security as at this instant, Fall what can fall: and when the queen appears, Whose shortest absence now is tedious to me, Observe the encounter. Enter Honoria: Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand, and Acanthe, with others, appear above. Bapt. She already is	 = lethargy.² = passed away, like storm clouds.¹ 5-6: <i>I havegood</i> = Mathias refers to the picture of Sophia, which has returned to its original and normal color. Gifford notes the extreme beauty of this scene. = "I never before". = ie. "no matter what happens"; the expression was a favourite of Massinger's, appearing in at least five of his plays. = Honoria enters the stage, while the other listed characters appear on the balcony, from which they can secretly observe Honoria's anticipated encounter with Mathias. = phrase used to describe a knight entering the tournament

20	Bapt. I know my duty.	20: ie. which is to remove himself!
22	[Going.]	
24	<i>Hon.</i> Not so, you may stay now, As a witness of our contract.	
26	Bapt. I obey	
28	In all things, madam.	28: after this line, there may be a pause, as Honoria stands before Mathias expectantly, waiting for him to fall to his knees again in <i>adoration</i> .
30	<i>Hon.</i> Where's that reverence, Or rather <u>superstitious</u> adoration,	= a word used to describe excessive adulation. ²
32	Which, captive-like to my triumphant beauty You paid last night? No humble knee, nor sign	- a word used to describe excessive additation.
34	Of vassal duty! sure this is the foot	in the above
36	To whose proud cover, and then happy in it, Your lips were glued; and that the neck then offered, To witness your subjection, to be trod on:	= ie. its shoe.
38	Your certain loss of life in the king's anger	= small.
40	Was then too <u>mean</u> a price to buy my favour; And that <u>false glow-worm fire of constancy</u>	= the suggested image is of a <i>fire of faithfulness</i> that is
42	To your wife, extinguished by a greater light Shot from <u>our</u> eyes – and that, it may be, (being	only an illusion, or so small as to be worthless. = "my", ie. the royal "we".
44	Too glorious to be looked on,) hath deprived you Of speech and motion: but I will take off	
46	A little from the splendour, and descend From my own height, and in your lowness hear you Plead as a suppliant.	
48	Math. I do remember	
50	I once saw such a woman.	
52	Hom. How!	52: "What the"
54	Math. And then	
56	She did appear a most magnificent queen, And what's more, virtuous, though somewhat darkened With pride, and self-opinion.	
58	Eubu. Call you this courtship?	
60	Math. And she was happy in a royal husband,	
62	Whom envy could not tax unless it were	= censure. ¹
64	For his too much indulgence to her <u>humours</u> .	= moods or whims.
66	<i>Eubu</i> . Pray you, sir, observe that touch, 'tis to the purpose; I like the play the better for't.	= Eubulus is pleased by the way Mathias is talking to the queen. Eubulus, we remember, is not a fan of Honoria's
68	Math. And she lived	self-indulgent character.
70	Worthy her birth and fortune: you retain yet Some part of her angelical form; but when	
72	Envy to the beauty of another woman, Inferior to hers, one that she never Had seen, but in her picture, had dispersed	= ie. Sophia.

74	Infection through her veins, and loyalty, Which a great queen, as she was, should have nourished,	74-75: <i>loyaltynourished</i> = as a great queen, Honoria should have been inspired by and admired Mathias'
76 78	Grew odious to her – Hon. I am thunderstruck.	fidelity to his wife.
70	non.	
80	<i>Math.</i> And lust in all the <u>bravery</u> it could borrow From majesty, howe'er disguised, had ta'en	= fine clothing.
82	Sure footing in the kingdom of her heart, The throne of chastity once, how, in a moment,	
84	All that was gracious, great, and glorious in her, And won upon all hearts, like seeming shadows	= note the fine alliteration in this line.
86	Wanting true substance, vanished!	= lacking.
88	Hon. How his reasons Work on my soul!	= Honoria begins to feel genuinely ashamed of her behaviour. Such transformational scenes are common in Massinger's work.
90	<i>Math.</i> Retire into yourself;	91: the literal sense is "withdraw into yourself", perhaps a plea for introspection.
92	Your own strengths, madam, strongly manned with virtue, And <u>be but as you were</u> , and there's no office	= "become the person you used to be".
94	So base, beneath the slavery that men	
96	Impose on beasts, but I will gladly bow to. But as you play and juggle with a stranger,	= deceive a foreigner.
	Varying your shapes like <u>Thetis</u> , though the beauties	= a sea nymph with the power to change her shape into any other form at will. <i>Thetis</i> married the human Peleus and became the mother of Achilles. ³
98	Of all that are by poets' raptures sainted	
100	Were now in you united, you should pass Pitied by me, perhaps, but not <u>regarded</u> .	= esteemed or admired. ²
102	<i>Eubu</i> . If this <u>take not</u> , I am cheated.	= "fails to have an effect on her conscience".
104	<i>Math.</i> To slip once	104-5: a variation of the common trope expressed more familiarly as "to err is human".
100	Is <u>incident</u> , and excused by human frailty;	= normal. ²
106	But to fall <u>ever</u> , damnable. We were both Guilty, I grant, in <u>tendering</u> our affection;	= continuously. = offering.
108	But, as I hope you will do, I repented.	- onering.
	When we are grown up to ripeness, our life is	
110	Like to this [magic] picture. While we run	= the word <i>magic</i> was added by Gifford, as the original word here seems to have been lost from the quarto.
112	A constant race in goodness, it retains The just proportion; but the journey being	= ie. its proper balance.
114	Tedious, and sweet temptation in the way, That may in some degree divert us from	
114	That may in some degree divert us from The road that we put forth in, ere we end	
116	Our pilgrimage, it may, like this, turn yellow,	
118	Or be with blackness clouded: but when we Find we have gone astray, and labour to	118-122: <i>labourpureness</i> = if we work to return to the
120	Return unto our <u>never-failing guide</u> , <u>Virtue</u> , <u>contrition</u> , with unfeigned tears,	path of righteous living, being led by <i>virtue</i> (our <i>never-failing guide</i>), then genuine <i>contrition</i> will restore our
122	The spots of vice washed off, will soon restore it To the first pureness.	lives (metaphorically a <i>road</i> or path) to its original unstained state.
124	Hon. I am disenchanted:	124: the spell or illusion is removed: Honoria sees the truth.

10-	Mercy, O mercy, heavens!	
126	[Kneels.]	
128	Ladis. I am ravished	= transported with high emotion.
130	With what I have seen and heard.	
132	Ferd. Let us descend, And hear the rest below.	
134		
136	Eubu. This hath fallen out Beyond my expectation.	
138	[They descend.]	138: they exit the balcony.
140	Hon. How have I wandered	
142	Out of the track of piety! and misled By overweening pride, and flattery	
144	Of fawning sycophants, (the <u>bane</u> of greatness,) Could never meet till now a <u>passenger</u> ,	= destroyer. ¹ = traveler. ²
146	That in his charity would set me right, Or stay me in my precipice to ruin.	= stop or save. = great fall.
	How <u>ill</u> have I returned your goodness to me!	= ie. illy.
148	The horror, in my thought of t, turns me marble: But if it may be yet prevented –	
150	Re-enter Ladislaus, Eubulus, Ferdinand,	
152	Acanthe, and others, below.	
154	O sir, What can I do to shew my sorrow, or	
156	With what <u>brow</u> ask your pardon?	= countenance; Honoria kneels to Ladislaus.
158	Ladis. Pray you, rise.	158ff: Honoria remains kneeling.
160	<i>Hon.</i> Never, till you forgive me, and receive Unto your love and favour a changed woman:	160-4: it was a notable strength of Massinger's to write beautiful speeches and scenes of contrition such as this.
162	My state and pride turned to humility, henceforth	beautiful speeches and scenes of condition such as this.
164	Shall wait on your commands, and my obedience Steered only by your will.	
166	Ladis. And that will prove	
168	A second and a better marriage to me. All is forgotten.	
170	<i>Hon.</i> Sir, I must not rise yet,	
172	Till, with a free confession of a crime Unknown to you yet, and a following suit,	= then a request right after the confession.
	Which thus I beg, be granted.	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
174	Ladis. I melt with you:	= yield to compassion, or shed tears. ¹
176	'Tis pardoned, and confirmed thus.	
178	[Raises her.]	
180	Hon. Know then, sir, In malice to this good knight's wife, I practised	

182	Ubaldo and Ricardo to corrupt her.	
184	Bapt. [Aside] Thence grew the change of the picture.	= from there.
186	Hon. And how far	
188	They have prevailed, I am ignorant: now, if you, sir,	
190	For the honour of this good man, may be entreated <u>To travaile thither</u> , it being but a day's journey, To fetch them off –	= "to travel to there".
192		
194	Ladis. We will <u>put on</u> to-night.	= hasten to go. ¹
196	Bapt. I, if you please, your harbinger.	195: Baptista asks permission to ride ahead to announce their arrival to Sophia's.
100	Ladis. I thank you. –	de Partir de la constante Malia
198	Let me embrace <u>you</u> in my arms; your service Done on the Turk, compared with this, weighs nothing.	= the king is now addressing Mathias.
200		
202	<i>Math.</i> I am still your humble creature.	
	Ladis. My true friend.	
204	Ferd. And so you are bound to hold him.	
206	•	
208	Eubu. Such a plant Imported to your kingdom, and here grafted,	
200	Would yield more fruit than all the idle weeds	= Eubulus refers to the usual parasites, and perhaps to
210	That suck up your rain of favour.	Ricardo and Ubaldo in particular, who attach themselves to a sovereign's court.
212	Ladis. In my will	= desire (to do right).
214	I'll not be <u>wanting</u> . Prepare for our journey.	= lacking.
214	In act be my Honoria now, not name, And to all aftertimes preserve thy <u>fame</u> .	= reputation.
216		
	[Exeunt.]	
	END OF ACT IV.	
		· ·

	ACT V.	
	SCENE I.	
	Bohemia. A Hall in Mathias' House.	
	Enter Sophia, Corisca, and Hilario.	
1 2	Soph. Are they then so humble?	
4	Hil. Hunger and hard labour Have tamed them, madam; at the first they bellowed	
6	Like stags <u>ta'en</u> in a <u>toil</u> , and would not work For sullenness; but when they found, without it	= taken. = snare or trap.
8	There was no eating, and that to starve to death Was much against their stomach; by degrees, Against their wills, they fell to it.	
10	Coris. And now feed on	
12	The little pittance you allow, with gladness.	
14	<i>Hil.</i> I do remember that they stopped their noses At the sight of beef and mutton, as coarse feeding	= ie. held their noses, out of snobbery.
16	For their fine palates; but now, their work being ended, They leap at a barley crust, and <u>hold cheese-parings</u> ,	= consider. = thin slices of the rind of a cheese. ¹
18	With a spoonful of <u>palled</u> wine poured in their water, For festival-exceedings.	= stale. ¹ = "to be like extra rations given at a festival." The term
20	- O. Leon, in Greening.	applies specifically to the extra commons served to the students at college festivals. ¹
22	Coris. When I examine My spinster's work, he trembles like a prentice,	= ie. Ubaldo's. = ie. an apprentice.
24	And takes a box on the ear, when I spy faults And botches in his labour, as a favour	= flaws, imperfections. ¹ = as if it were.
26	From a <u>curst</u> mistress.	= ill-tempered. ¹
28	Hil. The other, too, reels well For his time; and if your ladyship would please	
30	To see them for your sport, since they <u>want</u> airing, It would do well, in my judgment; you shall hear	= need.
32	Such a hungry dialogue from them!	
34	Soph. But suppose, When they are out of prison, they should grow Rebellious?	
36	Hil. Never fear't; I'll undertake	
38	To lead them out by the nose with a coarse thread Of the one's spinning, and make the other reel after,	
40	And without grumbling; and when you are weary of Their company, as easily return them.	
42	Coris. Dear madam, it will help to drive away	
44	Your melancholy.	

46	Soph. Well, on this assurance, I am content; bring them hither.	
48		
50	Hil. I will do it In stately equipage.	= ie. attire. Hilario is proud of his new clothes!
52	[Exit Hilario.]	
54	Soph. They have confessed, then, They were set on by the queen, to taint me in	
56	My loyalty to my lord?	
58	<i>Coris.</i> Twas the main cause, That brought them hither.	
60	Soph. I am glad I know it;	
62	And as I have begun, before I end I'll at the height revenge it; let us step aside,	= to the greatest extent possible.
64	They come: the <u>object's</u> so ridiculous, In spite of my sad thoughts, I cannot but	= sight is.
66	Lend a forced smile to grace it.	= Sophia will observe the ensuing scene between the courtiers and her servants without herself being visible to them.
68	Re-enter Hilario, with Ubaldo spinning, and Ricardo reeling.	to mem.
70	Ç	
72	<i>Hil.</i> Come away: Work as you go, and lose no time, 'tis precious; You'll find it in your commons.	= meals or rations.
74	•	75-77: Ricardo is bitter.
76	Ric. Commons, call you it! The word is proper; I have grazed so long Upon your commons, I am almost starved here.	73-77. Ricardo is officer.
78	<i>Hil.</i> Work harder, and they shall be bettered.	
80	Ubald. Bettered!	
82	Worser they cannot be: would I might lie Like a dog under her table, and serve for a footstool,	= ie. waiting for scraps.
84	So I might have my belly full of that Her Iceland cur refuses!	= ie. those scraps which. = a small working dog of the spitz family. ¹
86	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	– a sman working dog of the spitz family.
88	Hil. How do you like Your airing? is it not a favour?	
90	Ric. Yes;	– poir
92	Just such a one as you use to a <u>brace</u> of greyhounds, When they are led out of their kennels to <u>scumber</u> ;	= pair. = relieve themselves of feces. ¹
94	But our case is ten times harder, we have nothing In our bellies to be vented: if you will be An honest <u>yeoman-fewterer</u> , feed us first,	= a favourite phrase of Massinger's, meaning an attendant who acts as the dog keeper or who holds the dogs on
96	And walk us after.	their leashes during a hunt. ⁹ = ie. like a dog that will need to relieve itself.
98	<i>Hil.</i> Yeoman-fewterer! Such another word to <u>your governor</u> , and you go	= ie. Sophia, as one who governs or manages.

100	Supperless to bed for't.	
102 104	Ubald. Nay, even as you please; The comfortable names of breakfasts, dinners, Collations, supper, beverage, are words Worn out of our remembrance.	= basically snacks. ¹
106 108	Ric. O for the steam Of meat in a cook's shop!	
110	Ubald. I am so dry	= ie. dehydrated.
112	I have not spittle enough to wet my fingers When I draw my flax from my distaff.	
114	<i>Ric.</i> Nor I strength To raise my hand to the top of my reeler . Oh!	
116	I have the cramp all over me.	= ie. cramps.
118	<i>Hil.</i> What do you think Were best to apply to it? A cramp-stone, as I take it,	= ie. as a cure or palliative. = "a stone used as a charm
120	Were very useful.	against a cramp" (OED). ¹
122	Ric. Oh! no more of stones, We have been <u>used</u> too long like hawks already.	122-3: during training, hawks were attracted to a lure with specific foods which would cause constipation, due to hardening of the feces (<i>stones</i>). Then, the keeper would induce vomiting (as Ubaldo alludes to in the next speech at 124-5) in the bird to cleanse its system. **Independent of the content o
124	Ubald. We are not so high in our flesh now to need casting,	125: <i>high in our flesh</i> = a phrase from falconry, which seems to mean "full with food", though in the 17th century it picked up another sense, describing one who was overly sexually active. *need* = require. *casting* = vomiting.1
126	We will come to an empty fist.	126: a reference to a hawk returning to its perch on the wrist of its keeper; Ubaldo is suggesting they are so tame, they don't even need food to lure them back to their keeper.
128	<i>Hil.</i> Nay, that you shall not. So ho, birds! –	128: ie. fly to an empty fist. 129: the call of the falconer at feeding time. 16
130		129, the can of the fateoner at recuing time.
132	[Holds up a piece of bread.]	
	– How the <u>eyasses</u> scratch and scramble!	= young hawks taken from the nest for training. ¹⁶
134	Take heed of <u>a surfeit</u> , do not <u>cast your gorges</u> ;	134: a surfeit = ie. overdoing it. cast your gorges = "vomit the contents of your stomachs;" more vocabulary from falconry.
136	This is more than I have commission for; be thankful.	= "more than my instructions permit me to give you".
138	<i>Soph.</i> Were all that study the abuse of women Used thus, the city would not swarm with cuckolds,	137-8: <i>Were allused thus</i> = "If every man who took advantage of women was treated this way"; the OED cites <i>abuse</i> here to mean "rape" or "sexually mistreat" (OED def. 6a). ¹

140	Nor so many tradesmen <u>break</u> .	= go bankrupt.
140	Coris. Pray you, appear now, And mark the alteration.	
144	[Sophia comes forward.]	
146	<i>Hil.</i> To your work,	
148	My lady is in presence; shew your duties: Exceeding well.	
150	Soph. How do your scholars profit?	
152	<i>Hil.</i> Hold up your heads <u>demurely</u> . <u>Prettily</u> , For young beginners.	= in a subdued manner. ² = very well, not bad.
154 156	Coris. And will do well in time, If they be kept in awe.	
158	<i>Ric.</i> In awe! I am sure I <u>quake like an aspen leaf</u> .	= a common literary simile.
160	Ubald. No mercy, lady?	
162	<i>Ric.</i> Nor intermission?	
164 166	Soph. Let me see your work: Fie upon't, what a thread's here! a poor cobbler's wife	
100	Would make a finer to sew a clown's rent startup;	= ie. would do a better job. = peasant's torn shoes. **startups* = high shoes worn by country folk, sometimes worn on stage by rural characters for comic effect. ¹
168	And here you <u>reel</u> as you were drunk.	= Sophia puns on <i>reel</i> , referring both to Ricardo's <i>reeling</i> of the thread, and <i>reeling</i> , or staggering, as a drunk person might do.
170	Ric. I am sure	r
172	It is not with wine.	
174	Soph. O, take heed of wine; Cold water is far better for your healths,	
	Of which I am very tender: you had foul bodies,	= solicitous (of their health). = healthful or beneficial. ¹
176	And must continue in this <u>physical</u> diet, Till the cause of your disease be ta'en away,	- nearming or beneficial.
178	For fear of a relapse; and that is dangerous: Yet I hope already that you are in some	
180	Degree recovered, and that way to <u>resolve</u> me, Answer me truly; nay, what I propound	= assure.
182	Concerns both; <u>nearer</u> : what would you now give,	= "come nearer".
184	If your means were in your hands, to lie all night With a fresh and handsome lady?	
186	<i>Ubald.</i> How! a lady? O, I am past it; hunger with her <u>razor</u>	= ie. accompanying sharp pains, but perhaps also suggest-
188	Hath made me an eunuch.	 ing an instrument used to castrate a man, with <i>eunuch</i> in the next line. ie. a man without interest in sex or ability to perform sexually.

190	<i>Ric.</i> For a <u>mess</u> of porridge,	= serving.
192	Well sopped with a bunch of radish and a carrot, I would sell my barony; but for women, oh!	= ie. soaked.
194	No more of women; not a <u>doit for a doxy</u> , After this hungry voyage.	= a <i>doit</i> was a small Dutch coin, worth half a farthing; ¹ doxy is cant for a mistress or prostitute: ¹ hence, "I
196	<i>Soph.</i> These are truly	wouldn't spend the smallest amount for a woman."
198	Good symptoms; let them not venture too much in the air, Till they are weaker.	198: Sophia, with good humour, suggests the courtiers may still have too much strength to trust them with any freedom. ¹⁶
200	<i>Ric.</i> This is tyranny.	, and the second
202	Ubald. Scorn upon scorn.	
204	Soph. You were so	
206	in your malicióus intents to me,	
208	Enter a Servant.	
210	And therefore 'tis but justice – What's the business?	
212	<i>Serv.</i> My lord's great friend, signior Baptista, madam, Is newly <u>lighted</u> from his horse, with certain Assurance of my lord's arrival.	= dismounted. = ie. Mathias' impending arrival.
214		- ie. Madinas impending arrival.
216	Soph. How? And stand I trifling here? Hence with the mongrels To their several kennels; there let them howl in private;	= ie. out.
218	I'll be no further troubled.	
220	[Exeunt Sophia and Servant.]	
222	Ubald. O that ever I saw this fury!	
224226	Ric. Or looked on a woman But as a <u>prodigy</u> in nature.	226: ie. "as anything but as a monster or freak of nature
228	<i>Hil.</i> Silence; No more of this.	(prodigy)."
230	Coris. Methinks you have no cause	
232	To repent your being here.	
234	Hil. Have you not learnt,	and the second s
236	When your <u>states</u> are spent, your <u>several</u> trades to live by, And never charge the hospital?	= estate, wealth. = individual.
238	Coris. Work but tightly,	= vigorously or properly. ¹
240	And we will not use a <u>dish-clout</u> in the house, <u>But</u> of your spinning.	= dish-cloth. = except for those.
242	Ubald. O, I would this hemp	
244	Were turned to a <u>halter!</u>	= noose.
	<i>Hil.</i> Will you <u>march</u> ?	= get going.

246		
248	Ric. A soft one, Good general, I beseech you.	= Ricardo picks up on Hilario's use of <i>march</i> in line 245.
250	Ubald. I can hardly Draw my legs after me.	
252254	<i>Hil.</i> For a <u>crouch</u> , you may use Your distaff; a good wit makes use of all things.	= crutch, an alternate spelling.
256	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT V, SCENE II.	
	A Room in the same.	
	Enter Sophia and Baptista.	
1 2	Soph. Was he jealous of me?	= suspicious.
4	Bapt. There's no <u>perfit</u> love Without some touch of't, madam.	= perfect.
6	Soph. And my picture, Made by your devilish art, a spy upon	
8	My actions! I ne'er sat to be drawn,	
10	Nor had you, sir, <u>commission</u> for't.	= authorization, permission.
12	Bapt. Excuse me; At his earnest suit I did it.	
14	Soph. Very good: – Was I grown so cheap in his opinion of me?	
16		
18	<i>Bapt.</i> The prosperous <u>events</u> that crown his fortunes May <u>qualify</u> the offence.	= results. = temper, moderate.
20	Soph. Good, the events: –	20: "oh, right, the outcomes (<i>events</i>)": Sophia is sarcastic. <i>Good</i> = the quarto prints an incomprehensible <i>Rood</i> here, emended by Gifford.
22	The sanctuary fools and madmen fly to, When their rash and desperate undertakings thrive well:	21-22: Sophia is critical of those who fall back on happy outcomes to justify or excuse ill-conceived means to achieve those results.
24	But good and wise men are directed by Grave counsels, and with such deliberation Proceed in their affairs, that <u>chance</u> has nothing	= luck or good fortune.
26	To do with them: howsoe'er, take the pains, sir,	
28	To meet the honour (in the king and queen's Approaches to my house) that <u>breaks</u> upon me;	= descends.
30	I will expect them with my best of care.	
32	Bapt. To entertain such royal guests –	
	Soph. I know it;	

34	Leave that to me, sir.	
36	[Exit Baptista.]	
38 40	What should move the queen, So given to ease and pleasure, as <u>fame speaks her</u> , <u>To such</u> a journey! or <u>work on</u> my lord	= "her reputation proclaims her to be".= to make such. = manipulate or work on.
42 44	To doubt my loyalty, nay, more, to take, For the resolution of his fears, a course That is by holy writ denied a Christian? 'Twas impious in him, and perhaps the welcome He hopes in my embraces, may deceive	 = "suspect my faithfulness". 42-43: <i>a courseChristian</i> = ie. dabbling in magic, which Christians are admonished to avoid.
46 48 50 52	[Trumpets sounded.] His expectation. The trumpets speak The king's arrival: – help a woman's wit now, To make him know his fault, and my just anger! [Exit Sophia.]	= an invocation to Providence to assist her to teach Mathias to understand his misbehavior.
	ACT V, SCENE III. A Hall in the Same.	
	<u>A Flourish</u> . Enter Ladislaus, Ferdinand, Eubulus, Mathias, Baptista, Honoria, and Acanthe, with Attendants.	= the quarto prints "Loud musicke" here, but Gifford properly emends it to <i>A Flourish</i> , a fanfare of horns used to announce the arrival of persons of distinction. ¹
1 2	Eubu. Your majesty must be weary.	
4	Hon. No, my lord, A willing mind makes a hard journey easy.	
6	Math. Not Jove, attended on by Hermes, was	= alternate name for Jupiter. = the messenger god. Note how Massinger here uses the messenger god's Greek name <i>Hermes</i> - perhaps for purposes of meter - rather than his Roman name <i>Mercury</i> , as he typically does with his gods; our dramatists were not overly concerned with consistency in such matters.
8 10	More welcome to the cottage of Philemon And his poor Baucis, than your gracious self, Your matchless queen, and all your royal train, Are to your servant and his wife.	7-8: <i>Philemon and Baucis</i> = an allusion to one of the gentlest of ancient myths: Jupiter and Mercury, disguised as mortals, went searching for good people, but the doors of a thousand houses were shut in their faces; the impoverished elderly couple Philemon and Baucus, however, invited the gods in and served them as much as their means permitted. In return for their kindness, Jupiter granted the couple any wish; they asked to be made priests of Jupiter and to die together. After drowning all their neighbors, Jupiter turned their home into a temple, and when the couple died, turned them into intertwining oak and linden trees (Humphries, 200-4). ¹⁵ Note that Mathias is implicitly comparing the king and

12	Ladis. Where is she?	queen to the gods, and his own home to that of Baucis and Philemon.
12	Ladis. Where is she?	
14	<i>Hon.</i> I long to see her as my now-loved rival.	= Honoria means she herself now loves, rather than scorns, Sophia.
16	<i>Eubu</i> . And I to have a <u>smack</u> at her; 'tis a <u>cordial</u> To an old man, better than <u>sack</u> and a <u>toast</u>	16-18: the elderly Eubulus looks forward to receiving a kiss from Sophia. It was customary in England in this era
18	Before he goes to supper.	for strangers to exchange a kiss on the lips upon being introduced. smack = kiss. cordial = restorative. sack = a white wine. toast = commonly used as a sop in one's drink.
20	<i>Math.</i> Ha! is my house turned To a wilderness? Nor wife nor servants ready,	= Mathias wonders at the absence of anyone to greet
22	With all rites due to majesty, to receive Such unexpected blessings! – You assured me	the arriving party. = Mathias addresses Baptista.
24	Of better preparation; hath not The excess of joy transported her beyond	
26	Her understanding?	
28	Bapt. I now parted from her, And gave her your directions.	
32	Math. How shall I beg Your majesties' patience! sure my family's drunk,	
34	Or by some witch, in envy of my glory, A dead sleep thrown upon them.	
36	Enter Hilario and Servants.	
38	Serv. Sir.	
40	Math. But that The sacred presence of the king forbids it,	
42	My sword should make a massacre among you. Where is your mistress?	
44	Hil. First, you are welcome home, sir:	
46	Then know, she says she's sick, sir. – [Aside] There's no notice	
48	Taken of my <u>bravery!</u>	= fine clothes.
50	Math. Sick at such a time! It cannot be: though she were on her death-bed,	"Alana aha" (maning Alahina an Ingara)
52	And her spirit e'en now departed, here stand they Could call it back again, and in this honour,	= "those who" (meaning the king and queen).
54 56	Give her a second being. Bring me to her; I know not what to urge, or how to redeem This mortgage of her manners.	
58	[Exeunt Mathias, Hilario, and Servants.]	
60	Eubu. There's no climate On the world, I think, where one <u>jade</u> 's trick or other	= broken-down horse; Eubulus wistfully regrets that

62	Reigns not in women.	women are always up to a bit of manipulation or another.
64	Ferd. You were ever bitter	= ie. women.
66	Against the sex.	– ie. women.
68	Ladis. This is very strange.	
70	Have their faults, as well as queens.	= ie. women of lower status.
72	Ladis. O, she appears now.	
74	Re-enter Mathias with Sophia; Hilario following.	
76	<i>Math.</i> The injury that you conceive I have done you	
78	<u>Dispute hereafter</u> , and in your <u>perverseness</u> Wrong not yourself and me.	= "we can argue about later". = irrationality, contrariness. ¹ 79: ie. "just because you are upset, don't do anything to
80		embarrass both of us, or harm both of our reputations in the eyes of the king and the queen."
82	Soph. I am past my childhood, And need no tutor.	
84	Math. This is the great king, To whom I am engaged till death for all	= indebted.
86	I stand possessed of.	- Indebted.
88	Soph. My humble roof is proud, sir, To be the canopy of so much greatness	
90	Set off with goodness.	
92	Ladis. My own praises flying In such pure air as your sweet breath, fair lady,	
94	Cannot but please me.	
96	<i>Math.</i> This is the queen of queens, In her magnificence to me.	
98	Soph. In my duty	
100	I kiss her highness' robe.	
102	<i>Hon.</i> You stoop too low To her whose lips would meet with yours.	102-3: Honoria indicates that she is meeting Sophia as a complete equal.
104	•	a complete equal.
106	[Kisses her.]	
108	Soph. Howe'er It may appear preposterous in women	107-9: Sophia comments on the apparent oddness of two women kissing on the lips.
110	So to encounter, 'tis your pleasure, madam, And not my proud ambition. –	
112	[Aside to Mathias] Do you hear, sir? Without a magical picture, in the touch	= ie. "in touching the queen's lips with mine".
114	I find your print of <u>close and wanton</u> kisses On the queen's lips.	= secret and lewd.
114	Math. Upon your life be silent:	
	And now salute these lords.	= greet.

118		
120	Soph. Since you will have me, You shall see I am experienced at the game, And can play it <u>tightly</u> .	119-121: now Sophia is being really saucy: she suggests that she too can be willing and generous in spreading around her favours!
122	[To Ferdinand] You are a brave man, sir, And do deserve a free and hearty welcome:	<i>tightly</i> = properly or vigorously. ¹
124	Be this the prologue to it.	
126	[Kisses him.]	
128	Eubu. An old man's turn Is ever last in kissing. – I have lips too,	
130	However cold ones, madam.	
132 134	Soph. I will warm them With the fire of mine.	
134	[Kisses him.]	
136 138	<i>Eubu</i> . And so she has! I thank you, I shall sleep the better all night for't.	
140 142	Math. [Aside to Sophia] You express The boldness of a wanton courtezan,	= loose whore.
142	And not a matron's modesty; <u>take up</u> , Or you are disgraced for ever.	= "control yourself".
146	Soph. How? with kissing Feelingly, as you taught me? would you have me	
148	Turn my cheek to them, as proud ladies use	
140	To their inferiors, as if they intended Some business should be whispered in their ear,	
150	And not a salutation? what I do, I will do freely; now I am in the humour,	
152	I'll fly at all: are there any more?	
154	Math. Forbear, Or you will raise my anger to a height	
156	That will descend in fury.	
158	Soph. Why? you know How to resolve yourself what my intents are,	= satisfy, dispel doubts about.
160	By the help of Mephostophilus, and your picture:	= a demon who, in a German legend, made a deal with the scholar Faust, in which Faust, in return for his soul, was
		given a sorcerer's magic powers for a number of years. Mephostophilus entered English literature in The Tragical History of Doctor Faustus, a popular play written by Christopher Marlowe around 1590. The name became associated with one who tempts another to pursue a self-destructive course of action. Here, of course, Sophia is referring to Baptista.
162	Pray you, look upon't again. I humbly thank The queen's great care of me while you were absent. She know how todious 'twee for a young wife.	
164	She knew how tedious 'twas for a young wife, And being for that time a kind of widow,	

	To pass away her melancholy hours	
166	Without good company, and in charity, therefore,	
	Provided for me: out of her own store,	= "supplied me," ie. "made arrangements for me."
168	She <u>culled</u> the lords Ubaldo and Ricardo, Two principal courtiers for ladies' service,	= selected.
170	To do me all good offices; and as such Employed by her, I hope I have received	
172	And entertained them; nor shall they depart	
174	Without the <u>effect arising</u> from the cause That brought them hither.	= probably intended to be suggestive: Sophia no doubt is hoping to even further Mathias' horror.
176	<i>Math.</i> Thou dost belie thyself:	= ie. Mathias knows Sophia is not being truthful.
178	I know that in my absence thou wert <u>honest</u> , However now turned monster.	= chaste.
180	Soph. The truth is,	
182	We did not deal, like you, in speculations On cheating pictures; we knew shadows were	
184	No substances, and actual performance The best assurance. I will bring them hither,	
	To make good in this presence so much for me.	
186	Some minutes space I beg your majesties' pardon. – You are <u>moved</u> now: champ upon this bit a little,	= ie. moved to anger.
188	Anon you shall have another. – Wait me, Hilario.	= in a moment. = attend.
190	[Exeunt Sophia and Hilario.]	
192	Ladis. How now? turned statue, sir!	
194	<i>Math.</i> Fly, and fly quickly,	
	From this cursed habitation, or this Gorgon	= the <i>Gorgons</i> were three sisters, the most well-known of whom was Medusa. They were famous for their hair of snakes, and anyone who looked at them directly was turned to stone.
196	Will make you all as I am. In her tongue	turned to stone.
100	Millions of adders hiss, and every hair	
198	Upon her wicked head a snake more dreadful Than that Tisiphone threw on Athamas,	= Athamas was the husband of Ino, the daughter of Cadmus,
	Than that <u>Tisiphone threw on Athamas</u> ,	the founder and king of Thebes. The couple were devoted to worshiping Bacchus, to the point where it caused Juno to become furious with jealousy. She ordered one of the Furies, <i>Tisiphone</i> , to punish them by driving them mad. Tisiphone, wearing a "dress of serpents", proceeded to cause Athamas and Ino to go insane by throwing snakes, whose poison worked on their minds but not their bodies, upon them. Now mad, Athamas smashed their son against a wall, and Ino threw herself into the sea, while Juno laughed at the whole scene. Ovid told the tale in Book 4 of <i>Metamorphoses</i> (Humphries, pp. 94-99). 15
200	Which in his madness forced him to dismember	
202	<u>His proper issue</u> . O that ever I Reposed my trust in magic, or believed	= ie. his own offspring.
204	Impossibilities! or that charms had power To sink and search into the bottomless hell	
	Of a false woman's heart!	
206	<i>Eubu</i> . These are the fruits	

208	Of marriage! an old bachelor as I am,	= ie. confirmed bachelor. ¹
210	And, what's more, will continue so, is not troubled With these fine <u>fagaries</u> .	= "whims", a commonly-used corruption of <i>vagaries</i> .
212	Ferd. Till you are resolved, sir, Forsake not hope.	= ie. learn for sure what has happened.
214	•	
216	Bapt. Upon my life, this is Dissimulation.	215-6: <i>this is / Dissimulation</i> = ie. "I believe she is only pretending (to have engaged amorously with Ricardo and Ubaldo)."
218	<i>Ladis.</i> And it suits not with	
220	Your fortitude and wisdom to be thus <u>Transported with your passion</u> .	= "carried away by your emotions."
222	Hon. You were once	
224	Deceived in me, sir, as I was in you; Yet the deceit pleased both.	
226	<i>Math.</i> She hath confessed all; What further proof should I ask?	226-7: Mathias implies that Sophia is not in fact lying; no one would confess to evil they have not actually
228	•	committed.
230	Hon. Yet remember The distance that is interposed between	
232	A woman's tongue and her heart; and you must grant, You build upon no certainties.	
234	Re-enter Sophia, Corisca, and Hilario, with Ubaldo and Ricardo in rags,	
236	spinning and reeling, as before.	
238	<i>Eubu.</i> What have we here?	
240	Soph. You must come on, and shew yourselves.	
242	Ubald. The king!	
244	<i>Ric.</i> And queen too! would I were as far under the earth As I am above it!	= "I wish".
246		
248	Ubald. Some <u>poet</u> will, From this relation, or in verse or prose,	247-250: Gifford notes the delightfulness of these sorts of self-references by our dramatists (all of whom were
250	Or both together blended, render us Ridiculous to all ages.	poets) to their anticipated future fame.
252	Ladis. I remember	
254	This face, when it was in a better plight: Are not you Ricardo?	
256	<i>Hon.</i> And this thing, I take it, Was once Ubaldo.	
258	Ubald. I am now I know not what.	
260		
262	<i>Ric.</i> We thank your majesty for employing us To this <u>subtle Circe</u> .	= cunning, deceiving. = <i>Circe</i> was the witch who in the
264	Eubu. How, my lord! turned spinster!	Odyssey turned Odysseus' sailors into swine.

2	Do you work by the day, or by the great?	= a commercial phrase: by the bulk or in quantity. ¹
266	Ferd. Is your theorbo	= a large lute-like musical instrument. ¹
268	Turned to a distaff, signior? and your voice, With which you chanted, <i>Room for a lusty gallant</i> !	= ie. "Make room"
270	Tuned to the note of <u>Lachrymae</u> ?	= title of a popular musical work by the lutanist John Dowland; <i>lachrymae</i> is Latin for "tears."
272	Eubu. Prithee tell me,	
274	For I know thou'rt free, how oft, and to the purpose, You've been merry with this lady.	= ie. "speak to the point".
276	<i>Ric.</i> Never, never.	
278	Ladis. Howsoever, you should say so for your credit,	278-9: Ladislaus uses some interesting psychology: as
280	Being the only court-bull.	the famous stud of the court, Ricardo would actually <i>enhance</i> his reputation if he admitted to a dalliance with Sophia!
202	Ubald. O, that ever	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
282	I saw this kicking heifer!	
284	Soph. You see, madam, How I have cured your servants, and what <u>favours</u>	= ie. sexual favours, of course spoken ironically.
286	They with their rampant valour have won from me.	= medically treated or cured.
288	You may, as they are <u>physic'd</u> , I presume, Trust a <u>fair</u> virgin with them; they have learned	= beautiful.
290	Their <u>several trades</u> to live by, and paid nothing But cold and hunger for them: and may now	= individual trades, ie. spinning and reeling.
	Set up for themselves, for here I give them over. –	= set up shop. = "let them go" or "turn them over".1
292	And now to you, sir; why do you not again Peruse your picture, and take the advice	292f: Sophia now addresses Mathias.
294	Of your learnèd consort? these are the men, or none,	= partner or companion, ie. Baptista. = the OED defines <i>becco</i> as a cuckold, but Gifford
296	That made you, as the Italian says, a <u>becco</u> .	suggests a <i>becco</i> is more of a wittol, or a man who knowingly accepts his "disgrace". 16
200	Math. I know not which way to entreat your pardon,	and unigry decepts in diagrated t
298	Nor am I worthy of it. My Sophia, My best Sophia; here before the king,	
300	The queen, these lords, and all the lookers on, I do renounce my error, and embrace you,	
302	As the great example to all <u>aftertimes</u> ,	= future times.
304	For such as would die chaste and noble wives, With reverence to imitate.	
306	Soph. Not so, sir;	
308	I yet hold off. However I have purged My doubted innocence, the foul aspersions,	= suspected.
310	In your unmanly doubts, cast on my honour, Cannot so soon be washed off.	
312	Eubu. Shall we have	
314	More jiggobobs yet?	= stuff going on. ¹ Eubulus could play this line in a number of ways: he
		could speak in a nervous or concerned manner, or as one who is thoroughly enjoying the scene, and is tickled to see it continuing.
	Soph. When you went to the wars,	

316	I set no spy upon you, to observe	
318	Which way you wandered, though our sex by nature Is subject to suspicions and fears;	
320	My confidence in your loyalty freed me from them. But, to deal as you did, 'gainst your religion,	= as a Christian, Mathias is forbidden from engaging in or
	With this enchanter, to survey my actions,	making use of magic.
322	Was more than woman's weakness; therefore know,	= showed a weakness in Mathias that is worse than a woman's.
22.4	And 'tis my boon unto the king, I do	= request or petition.
324	Desire a separation from your bed; For I will spend the remnant of my life	325-6: Sophia actually intends to join a convent!
326	In prayer and meditation.	
328	Math. O take pity Upon my weak condition, or I am	
330	More wretched in your innocence, than if	
332	I had found you guilty. Have you shown a jewel Out of the cabinet of your rich mind,	
334	To lock it up again? – She turns away. Will none speak for me? shame and sin hath robbed me	
336	Of the use of my tongue.	
	Ladis. Since you have conquered, madam,	
338	You wrong the glory of your victory, If you use it not with mercy.	
340	Ferd. Any penance	
342	You please to impose upon him, I dare warrant He will gladly suffer.	
344		
346	Eubu. Have I lived to see But one good woman, and shall we for a trifle,	
348	Have her turn nun? I will first pull down the cloister. To the old sport again, with a good luck to you!	
350	'Tis not alone enough that you are good, We must have some of the breed of you: will you destroy	350-1: <i>We mustgoodness</i> = a common poetic concern
330	The kind and race of goodness? I am converted,	was that good people have a duty to produce children,
		almost as if they were mementos of their parents. The first of Shakespeare's sonnets were largely concerned with
2.5		encouraging the young man to whom the sonnets were addressed to procreate.
352	And ask your pardon, madam, for my ill opinion Against the sex; and shew me but two such more,	= ie. "two more such examples of women as yourself".
354	I'll marry yet, and love them.	
356	<i>Hon.</i> She that yet Ne'er knew what 'twas to bend but to the king,	
358	Thus begs remission for him.	
360	Soph. O, dear madam,	
362	Wrong not your greatness so.	
364	<i>Omnes.</i> We are all suitors.	
	<i>Ubald.</i> I do deserve to be <u>hard</u> among the rest.	= heard.

366	Ric. And we have suffered for it.	
368		
370	Soph. I perceive There's no resistance: but, suppose I pardon What's past, who can secure me he'll be free	
372	From jealousy hereafter?	
374	Math. I will be	
376	My own security: go, ride, where you please; Feast, revel, banquet, and make choice with whom, I'll set no watch upon you; and, for proof of it,	
378	This cursèd picture I surrender up To a consuming fire.	
380		
382	Bapt. As I abjure The practice of my art.	
384	Soph. Upon these terms	's D' and and Whall
386	I am reconciled; and for <u>these</u> that have paid The price of their folly, I desire your mercy.	ie. Ricardo and Ubaldo.
388	Ladis. At your request they have it.	
390	Ubald. Hang all trades now!	
392	<i>Ric.</i> I will find a new one, and that is, to live <u>honest</u> .	chastely.
394	Hil. These are my fees.	
396	Ubald. Pray you, take them, with a mischief!	
398	Ladis. So, all ends in peace now.	
400	And, to all married men, be this a caution, Which they should duly tender as their life,	
402	Neither to dote too much, nor <u>doubt</u> a wife.	suspect.
	[Exeunt Omnes.]	
	FINIS	

MASSINGER'S INVENTED WORDS

Like all writers of the era, Philip Massinger made up words when he felt like it, usually by adding prefixes and suffixes to known words, combining words, or using a word in a way not yet used before. The following is a list of words and expressions from *The Picture* that research suggests may have been first used, or used in a certain way, by Massinger in this play.

the expression and what's more chine-evil court-bull court-warfare cramp-stone the expression a doit for a doxy

dunderhead

errant knighthood

exceedings (meaning extra rations)

festival-exceedings

the expression is not here fine fooling?

keen-edge (an adjective; as opposed to the already common *keen-edged*)

leaguer laundress

miniature (as a noun meaning line or feature)

night-trader

the adjective now-loved

oil-tongued

the expression **on the volley** (a variation of *at the volley*)

rod of concord spitting pill

tumour (meaning a thing of no value;
 from the OED, too many to check)
twitter (verb, meaning to chatter like a bird)
the expression wonder of the age (though wonder of
 his/this/our age etc. appear earlier)

NOTES ON THE ANNOTATIONS

The footnotes correspond as follows:

- 1. Oxford English Dictionary (OED) online.
- 2. Crystal, David and Ben. Shakespeare's Words. London; New York: Penguin, 2002.
- 3. Smith, W., ed. *A Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*. London: John Murray, 1849.
 - 4. A New English Dictionary of Historical Principles. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1888-1928.
 - 5. Cleary, Chris, ed. The Second Maiden's Tragedy.

Retrieved 9/21/2016: http://www.tech.org/~cleary/2mt.html.

- 6. Myth Encyclopedia website. Gordian Knot. Retrieved 3/10/2017:
- www.mythencyclopedia.com/Fi-Go/Gordian-Knot.html.
 - 7. no author listed. Greek Mythology. Athens: Techni S.A., 1998.
 - 8. www.paulmeier.com/OP.pdf.
- 9. Halliwell, James O. *A Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*. London: John Russell Smith, 1878.
 - 10. Kermode, Frank. Shakespeare's Language. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 2000.
- 11. *Theoi Texts Library* Website. *Apollodorus*, *The Library* 2. Retrieved 3/14/2107: http://www.theoi.com/Text/Apollodorus2.html#7.
- 12. *Ancient Literature* Website. *Ancient Rome Juvenal Satire VI*. Retrieved 3/15/2017: http://www.ancient-literature.com/rome_juvenal_satire_VI.html.
- 13. Bailey, Nathan. *An Universal Etymological English Dictionary*. London: Printed for T. Osborne etc., 1763.
- 14. Browne, R. (1719) and Bullokar John (1626). *The English Expositor*, 12th Ed. London: Printed for W. Churchill, 1719.
- 15. Humphries, Rolfe, trans. Ovid. *Metamorphoses*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1983.
 - 16. Gifford, William. The Plays of Philip Massinger. London: William Templeton, 1840.
 - 17, The Encyclopedia Britannica. 11th edition. New York: 1911.
- 18. Taylor, Gary. *Thomas Middleton: Lives and Afterlives*, pp. 25-58. From *Thomas Middleton, The Collected Works*, edited by Gary Taylor and John Lavagnino. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 2010.
- 19. Daniel, P. A., ed. *The Works of Francis Beaumont and John Fletcher*. London: George Bell & Sons, 1904.
- 20. *The Poet's Garret* Website. *English Sestet*. Retrieved 2/20/2018: www.thepoetsgarret.com/2014Challenge/form05.html.